



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

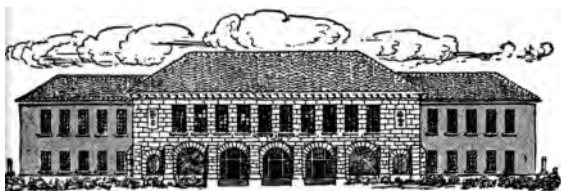
TX 438.22 .S819 BK.2
Stein, J. F.
German exercises : material to translate

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 04926 0081

Exercises
BOOK II
with
Commercial Exercises
—
Stein



**SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
LIBRARY**

**TEXTBOOK
COLLECTION**



**STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES**

DEPARTMENT OF
EDUCATION

APR 28 1908

LELAND STANFORD
JUNIOR UNIVERSITY.

GERMAN EXERCISES

MATERIAL TO TRANSLATE
INTO GERMAN

BOOK II

WITH COMMERCIAL EXERCISES

BY

J. FREDERICK STEIN

INSTRUCTOR IN GERMAN IN THE BOSTON HIGH SCHOOLS



BOSTON, U.S.A.

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

The Athenæum Press

1901

COPYRIGHT, 1900, 1901

By J. FREDERICK STEIN

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

106898

C

PREFACE.

THE uninterrupted success of more than twelve years of the author's book of German Exercises, and the requests of numerous teachers for a second book, have encouraged the author and his publishers to issue this volume.

The second book differs from the first not so much in spirit as in material. As the knowledge of the needs of pupils has become more clearly defined in the course of twelve years' experience in using the first book, the annotations, especially those in connection with the irregular verbs, have been more copious and comprehensive.

In response to repeated requests for exercises involving mercantile terms and business forms, which the very general introduction of commercial courses of study into the high schools and academies renders desirable, there has been added in this edition material for such exercises.

With the sincere hope that this second book will meet with a reception as favorable as that of the first, the author respectfully submits it to the consideration of teachers of German.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE
NOTES OF THIS BOOK.



acc.	<i>accusative.</i>
adj.	<i>adjective.</i>
adv.	<i>adverb.</i>
aux.	<i>auxiliary.</i>
dat.	<i>dative.</i>
def. art.	<i>definite article.</i>
f.	<i>feminine.</i>
gen.	<i>genitive.</i>
imper.	<i>imperative.</i>
imperf.	<i>imperfect.</i>
indir.	<i>indirect.</i>
infin.	<i>infinitive.</i>
insep.	<i>inseparable.</i>
m.	<i>masculine.</i>
n.	<i>neuter.</i>
pass.	<i>passive.</i>
pl.	<i>plural.</i>
prep.	<i>preposition.</i>
sep.	<i>separable.</i>
sing.	<i>singular.</i>
subj.	<i>subjunctive.</i>
subord. conj.	<i>subordinate conjunction.</i>

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN PRINCIPAL DECLARATORY SENTENCES.

Subject.	Personal Verb.	Adverb of time.	Objects.		Negative.	All adverbs and adverbial expressions except those of time.	Past Participles or Infinitives or Predicate Adjectives.
			Dative.	Accusative.			
1. Karl	hat			sein Buch		in der Schule.	
2. Karl	has	heute		his book		in school.	
3. Karl	hat	to-day		sein Buch		in der Schule.	
4. Karl	hatte	gestern		his book		in school.	
5. Karl	had	yesterday		sein Buch		in der Schule	gehabt.
6. Karl	hat	gestern		his book	nicht	in school	had.
7. Karl	has	yesterday		sein Buch	not	in der Schule	gehabt.
8. Der Mensch	ist			his book		in school	sterblich.
9. Man	is			einen Hut		mortal.	
10. Der Vater	hat	vorgestern	seinem Sohn	a hat		in einem Hutladen	gekauft.
11. The father	has	day before yesterday	his son	a hat		in a hat store	bought.

In the above table it will be seen that the interlinear translation given is designed to explain the German text without regard to the English idiom.

GERMAN EXERCISES.

INTRODUCTION.

INVERSION OF CONSTRUCTION. — VERB BEFORE THE SUBJECT.

I. In the following cases, as in English : —

a. In interrogative sentences :

1. Wann **hat** der Knabe sein Buch in der Schule gehabt ?
2. Wo **hat** der Knabe sein Buch gehabt ?
3. Haben Sie das neue Haus **gekauft** ?

b. In imperative sentences :

4. **Schreiben** Sie einen Brief an Herrn Braun !

c. In exclamatory sentences :

5. **Sollte** das Kind gefallen sein !

d. In conditional sentences when the conjunction “if” (*wenn*) is omitted, which may be done at any time in German :

6. **Hätte** der Knabe heute sein Buch nicht in der Schule gehabt.
7. **Wäre** der Knabe zwei Jahre älter.

II. In the following cases the German differs from the English : —

Any other word than the subject may and often does come first ; this brings the personal verb before the

subject (inversion), and generally occurs with adverbs of time :

1. Gestern hat der Knabe sein Buch nicht in der Schule gehabt.
2. Einen Hut hat der Vater gestern seinem Sohne gekauft.

Compare the following English sentences : —

1. Hardly had he left us.
2. Scarcely had he said the word.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.

The following three parts of speech require the personal verb at the end of their respective clauses : —

1. Subordinate conjunctions : *als, wenn, da, weil, daß, indem*, etc.
2. Relative pronouns : *welcher, welche, welches ; der, die, das*.
3. Interrogative adverbs and pronouns, except in direct questions.

To illustrate : —

a. Principal simple sentences :

Unsere Magd hat gestern Eier und Butter auf dem Markt gekauft.

b. Compound sentences with coördinate conjunction, as : *aber, allein, und, oder, denn, sondern* (no change of construction) :

Die Magd ist gestern auf dem Markt gewesen — und hat Eier und Butter gekauft.

I. SUBORDINATE CONJUNCTIONS.

Complex sentences :

1. Unsere Magd kaufte Eier und Butter — als sie gestern auf dem Markt war.

Our maid bought eggs and butter — when she was at the market yesterday.

Note that when the principal clause introduces the sentence, and the dependent clause takes second place, the latter does not affect the former ; but if the principal clause takes the second place the verb in it comes before the subject, as :

Als unsere Magd gestern auf dem Markt war, kaufte sie Eier und Butter.

When our maid was at the market yesterday, she bought eggs and butter.

Examples :

Es war neun Uhr, als mein Freund gestern nach Boston kam.

Als mein Freund gestern nach Boston kam, war es neun Uhr.

II. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Unsere Magd, welche gestern auf dem Markt war, kaufte Eier und Butter.

Our maid, who was at the market yesterday, bought eggs and butter.

The relative clause, as will be seen, does not change the order of the principal clause.

III. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS AND ADVERBS EXCEPT IN DIRECT QUESTIONS.

Direct question :

Wie heißt die Magd, welche Eier und Butter kaufte, als sie gestern auf dem Markt war ?

What is the maid's name who bought eggs and butter when she was at the market yesterday ?

Indirect question :

Wissen sie, wie die Magd heißt, welche Eier und Butter kaufte, als sie gestern auf dem Markt war ?

Do you know what the maid's name is, who bought eggs and butter when she was at the market yesterday ?

If several subordinate clauses come together in a complex sentence one will not interfere with the other, as :

Als ich diesen Morgen in die Schule kam, sagte mir mein Nachbar — daß wir heute keine Zeichenstunde haben würden — weil der Zeichenlehrer — welcher seit einiger Zeit nicht sehr wohl gewesen ist — heute nicht in die Schule kommen könnte — da er gestern Abend plötzlich sehr krank geworden sei.

EXCEPTION. — When the auxiliary verb „haben“ occurs in a dependent clause with two infinitives or an infinitive and a past participle, it must stand before the two latter, as :

1. Der Knabe, welcher gestern nicht hat schreiben wollen ; not nicht schreiben wollen hat.
2. Nachdem ich ihn hatte rufen lassen ; not rufen lassen hatte.

NOTE 1. — What has been said on construction so far must suffice, as this book is not a grammar ; some peculiarities, however, will be explained in the Appendix.

NOTE 2. — What has been said on the arrangement of words must not be supposed to be always strictly observed. Variations in meaning, and often the choice of the writer, cause departures from the rules given above. But it is safe to assert that the student who observes these rules will make no serious mistake in construction. The usage of recognized good prose writers, and the conversation of cultivated society, can be the only safe and sure guide.

In order to accustom the pupil's ear to the sound of German, some material is here given for conversation and for drill in construction :

1. Ich habe gestern einen Mann gesehen.

I have seen a man yesterday ("I have seen"
[instead of "I saw," the proper English form]
is used to imitate the German).

Wer ? who ? — **wen ?** whom ? — **wann ?** when ?

Question. Wer hat gestern einen Mann gesehen ?

Answer. Ich habe gestern einen Mann gesehen.

Qu. Wen haben sie gestern gesehen ?

Ans. Einen Mann habe ich gestern gesehen.

Qu. Wann haben sie einen Mann gesehen ?

Ans. Gestern habe ich einen Mann gesehen.

NOTE. — It should be mentioned at the outset that the answer to a question should always be a complete sentence, and that it should begin with the word or expression which directly answers the question ; for, if the first word or expression is any other word than the subject, it will require an inversion.

2. Ich habe gestern einen Mann in dem Garten gesehen.

Wo ? where ? — **Der Garten,** the garden.

Qu. Wo haben Sie gestern einen Mann gesehen ?

Ans. In dem Garten habe ich gestern einen Mann gesehen.

3. Ich habe gestern einen Mann in dem Obstgarten meines Nachbars gesehen.

Was für ein ? what kind of a ? — wessen ? whose ?
Obstgarten, orchard.

Qu. In was für einem Garten haben Sie gestern einen Mann gesehen ?

Ans. In einem Obstgarten habe ich gestern einen Mann gesehen.

4. Ich habe gestern einen Mann mit einem Knaben in dem Obstgarten gesehen.

Mit wem ? with whom ?

Qu. Mit wem haben Sie gestern einen Mann gesehen ?

Ans. Mit einem Knaben habe ich gestern einen Mann gesehen.

5. Der Mann in dem Obstgarten heißt Herr Schwarz,
und der Knabe, sein Sohn, heißt Karl.

Ich heiße, my name is.

Er heißt, his name is.

Sie heißt, her name is.

Sie heißen, your name is.

Wie heißt der Mann ? What is the man's name ?

Wie heißt er ? What is his name ?

Wie heißen Sie ? What is your name ?

Qu. Wie heißt der Mann in dem Obstgarten ?

Ans. Herr Schwarz heißt der Mann in dem Obstgarten.

Qu. Wie heißt sein Sohn ?

Ans. Karl heißt sein Sohn.

Qu. Wie heißen Sie ?

Ans. Ich heiße

Welcher, welche, welches ? which ? interrogative adjective.

Qu. Welcher Mann heißt Herr Schwarz ?

Ans. Der Mann in dem Obſtgarten heißt Herr Schwarz.

6. Der Mann hatte einen Stock in der rechten Hand und einen reifen Apfel in der linken.

The man had a stick in his right hand and a ripe apple in his left hand.

Qu. In welcher Hand hatte der Mann einen Stock ?

Ans. In der rechten Hand hatte der Mann einen Stock.

Qu. Was hatte der Mann in der linken Hand ?

Ans. Einen Apfel hatte der Mann in der linken Hand.

As many questions may be asked as the scholar can understand with his stock of interrogative words.

7. Der Apfel ist eine Frucht und wächst auf einem Apfelbaum.

The apple is a fruit and grows on an apple tree.

Various questions may be asked from this sentence, as :

Qu. Was ist ein Apfel und wo wächst er ?

Ans. Der Apfel ist eine Frucht und auf einem Apfelbaum wächst er.

Qu. Wem hat der Vater den Apfel gegeben (given) ?

Ans. Seinem Sohne hat der Vater den Apfel gegeben.

Qu. Was hat sein Sohn mit dem Apfel gethan (done) ?

Ans. Sein Sohn hat den Apfel gegessen (eaten).

8. Sein Sohn ißt die Äpfel (plural) gern.

The adverb „gern“ with a verb gives it the meaning of liking ; positive, *gern*; comparative, *lieber*; superlative, *am liebsten*.

ich esse gern, I like (to eat).

du issest gern, you like (to eat).

er, sie, es ißt gern, he, she, it likes (to eat).

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>ich esse gern</i> , I like (to eat),	<i>ich esse lieber</i> , I like better,	<i>ich esse am liebsten</i> , I like best.
<i>ich trinke gern</i> , I like (to drink),	<i>ich trinke lieber</i> , I like better,	<i>ich trinke am liebsten</i> , I like best.
<i>ich gehe gern</i> ,	<i>ich gehe lieber</i> ,	<i>ich gehe am liebsten</i> .

Qu. Essen Sie gern Äpfel ? apples.

Ans. Nein, *ich esse lieber Birnen* (pears), aber *ich esse am liebsten Kirschchen* (cherries).

REMARKS ON SOME SUBORDINATE CONJUNCTIONS.

- a. When ? = wann ?* asking for time in direct and indirect questions.
- b. If = wenn*, in conditional clauses, after imperf. or pluperf. tenses, subjunctive mode.
- c. When = wenn*, followed by present, perfect, or future tense.
- d. When, as = als*, referring to time, followed by imperf. or pluperf. tense, when a single fact is mentioned.
- e. As, since = da*, expressing cause.

- f. Since* = *seit* or *seitdem*, expressing time only.
g. If, whether = *ob*, in indirect questions ; subjunctive mode after imperf. or pluperf. tense.
h. As if = *als ob*, subjunctive mode after imperf. or pluperf. tense.

EXAMPLES ILLUSTRATING THE FOREGOING CONJUNCTIONS.

a. When ? = wann ?

1. Wann können Sie kommen ?
When can you come ?
2. Wissen Sie, wann er kommen kann ? *Indirect.*
Do you know when he can come ?

b. If = wenn.

1. Wenn sie hier wäre.
If she were here.
2. Wenn er sein Geld nicht verloren hätte.
If he had not lost his money.

c. When = wenn.

1. Wenn ich jetzt nach Hause komme.
When I now come home.
2. Wenn ich meine Aufgabe geschrieben habe.
When I have written my exercise.

d. When, as = als.

1. Als mein Bruder nach Hause kam.
When (as) my brother came home.

2. Als der Schüler seine Aufgabe gelernt hatte.
When the scholar had learned his lesson.

e. As, since = da.

1. Da es heute regnet.
As (since) it is raining (it rains) to-day.
2. Da der Knabe nicht fleißig ist.
Since (as) the boy is not industrious.

f. Since = seit.

1. Seitdem (seit) sie hier ist.
Since (time) she is here.
2. Seitdem er auf dem Lande ist.
Since (time) he has been in the country.

g. If, whether = ob.

1. Er fragte mich, ob mein Freund krank wäre.
He asked me if my friend were ill.
2. Der Lehrer fragte ihn, ob er seine Aufgabe gelernt hätte.
The teacher asked him if (whether) he had learned his lesson.

h. As if = als ob.

1. Es scheint, als ob es schneien würde.
It seems as if it would (might) snow.
2. Er spricht, als ob er alles wüßte.
He speaks as if he knew everything.

**ON AUXILIARIES IN COMPOUND PAST TENSES OF
VERBS.**

Haben is used with : —

1. All transitive verbs, as :

Ich habe gemacht, ich habe geschrieben.

2. Impersonal verbs, as :

Es hat gedonnert, geregnet = thundered, rained.

3. Reflexive verbs, as :

Er hat sich gefreut = he has rejoiced.

4. All those intransitive verbs which govern :

- a.* The genitive, as :

Ich habe seiner gedacht = I have thought of him.

- b.* The dative, as :

Ich habe ihm gedankt = I have thanked him.

5. All those verbs which express a state or condition, or a continuous activity, as :

- a.* State or condition :

Ich habe geschlafen = I have slept.

- b.* Continuous action :

Ich habe gearbeitet = I have worked.

EXCEPTION. — **Sein** is used with : **bleiben** (to remain), **sein** (to be), **gelingen** (to succeed), **geschehen** (to happen), and a few other verbs.

Sein is used with all intransitive verbs which indicate : —

A motion or change of place, as :

Ich bin gegangen (gone), **gekommen** (come), **gefallen** (fallen).

PART FIRST.

ORIGINAL TEXT.

1. Hanf¹.

Ein Landmann² besäete³ sein Feld. Zwei junge Männer von London ritten vorbei⁴ und wollten⁵ ihren Spaß⁶ mit dem alten Manne haben. „Heda⁷, Freund!“ rief⁸ der Eine, „was thuen Sie da⁹?“ „Ich säe,“ war die Antwort¹⁰. „Ei¹¹,“ sagte der andere junge Mann, „Sie säen, aber wir werden ernten¹².“ Der Bauer antwortete sehr ruhig¹³ darauf¹⁴: „Sie haben ganz recht¹⁵, denn¹⁶ ich säe Hanf.“

¹ hemp. ² countryman. ³ to sow. ⁴ to ride past; imperf. ritten vorbei. ⁵ they wished, imperf. wollten, infin. wollen. ⁶ sport. ⁷ halloo. ⁸ to call, rufen, imperf. rief. ⁹ there. ¹⁰ answer. ¹¹ indeed. ¹² to reap, werden ernten, future. ¹³ very quietly, sehr ruhig. ¹⁴ to this, darauf. ¹⁵ to be right, recht haben. ¹⁶ for.

MATERIAL FORMED FROM THE ORIGINAL TEXT.

1 a. Hemp.

Beside¹ a public² road³ an old⁴ countryman was sowing⁵ his field. It happened⁶ that two young men from London rode by⁷, and wished⁸ to have some fun⁹ with the old farmer. “Halloo¹⁰! old man,” cried one of them¹¹, “what are you doing¹² there?” “I am sowing,” he answered coolly¹³. “Indeed,” said the other young man,

"you are sowing now¹⁴, but we will reap the fruit¹⁵." The countryman answered coolly: "You are quite right¹⁶, for¹⁷ I am sowing hemp."

¹ neben, prep. dat. ² öffentlich. ³ Straße. ⁴ alt. ⁵ säen, imperf. säete; was sowing = sowed. ⁶ es geschah, infin. geschehen, it happened. ⁷ vorbeireiten (sep.), ritten vorbei, imperf., rode by. ⁸ wünschen, imperf. wünschten. ⁹ Spaß, m., some fun. ¹⁰ Heba! ¹¹ einer von ihnen, one of them. ¹² zu thun, to do; was thun Sie, what are you doing. ¹³ ruhig. ¹⁴ jetzt. ¹⁵ Frucht, f. ¹⁶ recht haben, to be right; Sie haben ganz recht, you are quite right. ¹⁷ denn, coördinate conjunction (no change of construction).

2. Weise Vorsicht¹.

Ein Bauer fuhr² eine schwere³ Ladung⁴ in die Stadt⁵. Der Visitator⁶ hielt⁷ ihn am Thore⁸ an und fragte⁹ ihn, was er in seinem Wagen¹⁰ habe. „Hafer¹¹!“ flüsterte¹² er dem Visitator ins Ohr¹³. „Nun¹⁴,“ fragte ihn der Visitator, „warum¹⁵ sagen Sie das so leise¹⁶?“ „Still¹⁷! Still!“ sagte der Bauer, „meine Pferde¹⁸ könnten¹⁹ es hören²⁰, und sie brauchen²¹ es nicht zu wissen²².“

¹ precaution. ² to drive, fahren, fuhr, gefahren. ³ heavy. ⁴ load. ⁵ city. ⁶ inspector. ⁷ to stop, anhalten (sep.), hielt an. ⁸ gate, am Thore, at the gate. ⁹ to ask. ¹⁰ wagon. ¹¹ oats. ¹² to whisper. ¹³ ear. ¹⁴ well. ¹⁵ why. ¹⁶ low, softly. ¹⁷ hush. ¹⁸ horses. ¹⁹ might, können, ich kann, imperf. konnte, subjv. könnte, gekonnt. ²⁰ hear. ²¹ need. ²² to know.

2 a. A Wise Precaution¹.

A farmer once² drove a load of oats³ to the market⁴. As⁵ he was driving through⁶ the gate of the city⁷, the

inspector⁸ stopped⁹ him and asked him what he had in his wagon. The peasant looked¹⁰ at his horses and whispered into the inspector's ear "oats." The inspector wondered¹¹ at this¹² and asked him why he said that so low. "Hush!" said the farmer, "my horses do not need to know that¹³ I have a load of oats."

¹ Vorsicht, f. ² einmal. ³ eine Ladung Hafer, a load of oats. ⁴ auf den Markt, to the market. ⁵ als, subord. conj. ⁶ durch, prep. acc. ⁷ Stadthor, n. ⁸ Visitor, m. ⁹ anhalten (sep.), ich halte an, hielt an, angehalten, to stop. ¹⁰ ansehen (sep.), ich sehe an, sah an, to look at. ¹¹ sich wundern (refl.), wunderte sich, to wonder. ¹² darüber, at this. ¹³ daß, subord. conj.

3. Vater und Mutter ehren¹.

Am Abend² vor³ einer Schlacht⁴ kam⁵ ein Offizier zu seinem General und bat⁶ um Erlaubnis⁷ seinen Vater zu besuchen⁷, welcher dem Tode nahe wäre⁸. „Gehen⁹ Sie,“ sagte der General, der den Vorwand¹⁰ durchschaute¹¹; „es steht geschrieben¹², du sollst¹³ Vater und Mutter ehren, auf daß¹⁴ du lange lebest¹⁵ auf Erden¹⁶.“

¹ to honor. ² evening. ³ before. ⁴ battle. ⁵ to come, kommen, kam, gekommen. ⁶ to ask, bitten, bat, gebeten. ⁷ permission to visit. ⁸ to be near his death. ⁹ to go, gehen, ging, gegangen; go, gehen Sie. ¹⁰ pretext. ¹¹ to see through, durchschauen (insep.), durchschaute. ¹² it is written. ¹³ thou shalt. ¹⁴ that, auf daß. ¹⁵ to live. ¹⁶ upon earth.

3a. Honoring¹ Father and Mother.

It was a time of war², and a battle was expected³ the next day⁴. On the evening before this battle an officer

came into the tent⁵ of his general and begged⁶ for a furlough⁷. He wished to see his father once more⁸; he had received⁹ word¹⁰ from¹¹ his brother that his father was dying¹². The general, who could¹³ see through¹⁴ this pretext¹⁵, said: "Yes, go, and go soon¹⁶; for it is written, 'Thou shalt honor thy father and thy mother, that you may live long upon the earth.'"

¹ ehren. ² zu einer Kriegeszeit, (at) a time of war. ³ erwarten (insep.) = wurde erwartet, was expected. ⁴ am nächsten Tage, the next day. ⁵ Zelt, n. ⁶ bitten um, bat um, to beg for. ⁷ Urlaub, m., a furlough. ⁸ noch einmal, once more. ⁹ erhalten (insep.), erhielt, erhalten, to receive. ¹⁰ Brief, m. ¹¹ von, prep. dat. ¹² im Sterben läge, was dying. ¹³ können, konnte, can. ¹⁴ durchschauen. ¹⁵ Vorwand, m. ¹⁶ bald.

4. Die Themse¹.

Die Stadt London verdankt² ihre Größe³ und ihren Reichtum⁴ der Themse mit ihrer wechselnden⁵ Ebbe und Flut. Jacob der Erste, König von England, war einmal aufgebracht⁶ gegen⁷ die Stadt London und drohte⁸, den Hof⁹ nach¹⁰ einer anderen Stadt zu verlegen¹¹. Der Bürgermeister¹² von London hörte¹³ davon¹⁴, und schrieb¹⁵ ihm dreist¹⁶: „Ew. Majestät¹⁷ können den Hof nach Belieben¹⁸ verlegen, aber ich bin gewiß¹⁹, Sie können die Themse nicht verlegen.“

¹ Thames. ² to owe. ³ greatness. ⁴ wealth. ⁵ changing tide, wechselnde Ebbe und Flut. ⁶ provoked. ⁷ with, gegen. ⁸ to threaten. ⁹ court. ¹⁰ to. ¹¹ to remove. ¹² Lord Mayor. ¹³ to hear. ¹⁴ of it, davon. ¹⁵ to write, schreiben, schrieb. ¹⁶ boldly. ¹⁷ Your Majesty, Eure Majestät. ¹⁸ pleasure, according to your pleasure, nach Belieben. ¹⁹ certain.

4 a. The Thames.

It is well known¹ that the city of London is the largest² and richest³ city in Europe⁴. Its⁵ great advantage⁶ is the Thames. To this river⁷ with its changing tide it owes its wealth, and every Englishman is proud⁸ of his London. When James I. was king of England he was once offended⁹ with the city and threatened to remove his court to another place.

The Lord Mayor heard of this intention¹⁰, and he wrote the king a letter containing these bold words¹¹: "Your Majesty may¹² remove the court wherever¹³ you please¹⁴, we cannot prevent¹⁵ you; but we are sure you cannot remove the Thames."

¹ wohl bekannt, well known. ² groß, größer, größt, large. ³ reich, reicher, reichst, rich. ⁴ Europa. ⁵ ihr. ⁶ Vorteil, m. ⁷ diesem Fluß, dat. after "it owes." ⁸ stolz auf, proud of. ⁹ aufgebracht gegen, offended with. ¹⁰ Absicht, f. ¹¹ which contained = der enthielt; Wort, n., pl. Worte. ¹² können, mögen. ¹³ wohin. ¹⁴ es Ihnen gefällt, wherever you please. ¹⁵ hindern.

5. Das Muster¹.

Ein einfältiger² Kerl wollte³ sein Haus verkaufen⁴. Um es schneller⁵ zu verkaufen, brach⁶ er einen großen Stein aus der Mauer⁷ desselben⁸ und trug⁹ ihn auf den großen Marktplatz¹⁰, und setzte¹¹ sich auf den Stein unter die Verkäufer¹². Wenn ihn jemand¹³ fragte, was er zu verkaufen¹⁴ habe, so antwortete er: „Ich will¹⁵ mein Haus verkaufen, wenn Sie es vielleicht¹⁶ kaufen wollen, hier ist ein Muster; der Stein, auf welchen ich sitze¹⁷.“

¹ sample. ² silly. ³ wished. ⁴ to sell. ⁵ in order to sell it more quickly, um es schneller zu verkaufen. ⁶ to break, brechen, brach, gebrochen. ⁷ wall. ⁸ of it = desselben, gen.; derselbe, dieselbe, dasselbe, it. ⁹ to carry, tragen (du trägst, er trägt), trug, getragen. ¹⁰ to the market-place. ¹¹ to sit down, sich setzen, setzte sich. ¹² among the sellers. ¹³ somebody. ¹⁴ to sell. ¹⁵ I want to. ¹⁶ perhaps. ¹⁷ upon which I am sitting, auf welchem ich sitze.

5 a. The Sample.

Once upon a time¹ there lived² a man in the outskirts of a city³ who was rather⁴ simple. This man owned⁵ a nice⁶ little⁷ house which he wished⁸ to sell. In order⁹ to give people¹⁰ some idea¹¹ of¹² his house he broke a large stone out of the wall¹³, carried it to the market-place, and took¹⁴ his seat¹⁵ upon the stone among the sellers. When somebody asked him what he had for sale he would rise¹⁶ quickly and say¹⁷: "I have my two-story house¹⁸ for sale; if you desire¹⁹ it, here is a sample."

¹ zu einer Zeit, once upon a time. ² wohnen, wohnte, there lived. ³ Vorstadt, f., outskirts of a city. ⁴ ziemlich. ⁵ besitzen (insep.), besaß, besaßen. ⁶ hübsch. ⁷ klein. ⁸ wünschen. ⁹ um . . . zu. ¹⁰ Leute, pl. dat. ¹¹ Idee, f.; eine Idee, some idea. ¹² von, prep. dat. ¹³ aus der Mauer desselben, out of the wall (of it). ¹⁴ nehmen, nahm. ¹⁵ Sit, m. ¹⁶ stand er auf, he would rise. ¹⁷ sagte. ¹⁸ zweistöckiges Haus. ¹⁹ wenn Sie es wünschen sollten, if you (should) desire it.

6. Die Theilung¹ Asiens².

Als Alexander der Große in Asien war, bot³ ihm Darius zehn tausend⁴ Talente⁵ an, wenn er Asien mit ihm teilen⁶ wollte⁷. Der Grieche⁸ antwortete: „Das kann nicht geschehen⁹, denn¹⁰ die

Erde¹¹ kann keine zwei Sonnen¹² und¹³ Asien keine zwei Könige tragen¹⁴.“ Als Parmenio, ein Freund¹⁵ Alexanders, von dem großen Anerbieten¹⁶ hörte, sagte er: „Wenn¹⁷ ich Alexander wäre¹⁸, so würde ich es annehmen¹⁹. „Ich würde es auch²⁰ thun, wenn ich Parmenio wäre,“ erwiderte²¹ Alexander.

¹ division. ² Asia. ³ to offer, anbieten (sep.), bot an. ⁴ ten thousand. ⁵ talent. (Talents differ in value; one talent may be considered worth \$1125.) ⁶ divide. ⁷ would. ⁸ Greek. ⁹ that cannot be done, das kann nicht geschehen. ¹⁰ for, denn, coördinate conj. ¹¹ earth. ¹² sun. ¹³ nor, und . . . keine. ¹⁴ bear. ¹⁵ friend. ¹⁶ of the great offer, von dem großen Anerbieten. ¹⁷ if. ¹⁸ were. ¹⁹ accept. ²⁰ also. ²¹ reply.

6 a. The Division¹ of Asia².

When Alexander the Great was on his campaigns³ he went (also)⁴ to⁵ Asia and marched⁶ his army⁷ to Persia⁸. Darius was king of Persia, and, fearing⁹ that he could not resist¹⁰ Alexander, he offered¹¹ him 10,000 talents¹² if he would divide Asia with him. Alexander refused¹³ this great offer¹⁴, saying¹⁵: “That is not possible¹⁶; for this earth¹⁷ cannot have two suns¹⁸, nor¹⁹ Asia two kings²⁰.” As²¹ this money (\$11,250,000) was a very great sum²² at that time²³, Parmenio, a friend²⁴ of Alexander, said: “I would take²⁵ that sum of money if I were Alexander.” “I would also accept²⁶ it if I were Parmenio,” said Alexander.

¹ Theilung, f. ² von Asien, of Asia. ³ auf seinen Feldzügen, on his campaigns. ⁴ auch. ⁵ nach. ⁶ marschieren, marschierte. ⁷ Armee, f. ⁸ Persien. ⁹ fürchten, to fear = da er fürchtete, fearing. ¹⁰ widerstehen (insep.), widerstand (dat.), to resist. ¹¹ anbieten (sep.), bot an (dat.), to offer. ¹² Talent, n., pl. Talente. ¹³ ausschlagen (sep.), schlug aus. ¹⁴ Anerbieten, n. ¹⁵ indem er sagte, saying, while he said. ¹⁶ möglich.

¹⁷ diese Erde, this earth. ¹⁸ Sonne, f., pl. Sonnen. ¹⁹ noch. ²⁰ König, m., pl. Könige. ²¹ da, subord. conj. ²² eine sehr große Summe, f. ²³ zu jener Zeit, at that time. ²⁴ ein Freund von. ²⁵ ich würde nehmen, I would take. ²⁶ annehmen, accept.

7. Hochmut¹.

Als Cortez nach Spanien² zurückkehrte³, wurde er von dem Kaiser Karl V. (dem Fünften) kühl⁴ empfangen⁵. Eines Tages⁶ stellte⁷ er sich dem Monarchen plötzlich⁸ vor. „Wer sind Sie?“ fragte ihn der Kaiser hochmütig. „Der Mann,“ entgegnete⁹ Cortez ebenso¹⁰ hochmütig, „welcher Ihnen mehr Provinzen¹¹ gab¹², als¹³ Ihnen Ihre Vorfahren¹⁴ Städte hinterlassen¹⁵ haben.“

¹ haughtiness. ² Spain. ³ to return. ⁴ coldly. ⁵ to receive, empfangen; wurde empfangen, pass. ⁶ one day, eines Tages, gen. of indefinite time. ⁷ to present himself, sich vorstellen (sep.), stellte sich vor, dat. ⁸ suddenly. ⁹ to reply. ¹⁰ just as, ebenso. ¹¹ province. ¹² geben, gab, gegeben, dat. ¹³ than. ¹⁴ ancestors. ¹⁵ to leave, hinterlassen (insep.), hinterließ, hinterlassen, dat.

7a. Haughtiness.

Fernando Cortez, the great Spanish discoverer¹, returned² to³ Spain after an absence⁴ of thirty-six years⁵. He had conquered⁶ land⁷ in the West Indies⁸, in Mexico, and even⁹ in California, and had enriched¹⁰ Spain greatly¹¹. For some time¹² he had not been on the best terms¹³ with Charles V., king of Spain, and when he came home the king received¹⁴ him rather¹⁵ coolly. One day Cortez presented himself suddenly at court¹⁶. The monarch asked

him haughtily: "Who are you?" Cortez answered as haughtily: "I am the man who discovered¹⁷ and conquered¹⁸ more rich provinces¹⁹ for²⁰ you and for Spain than your ancestors left you cities."

¹ Entdecker, m. ² zurückkehren (sep.), kehrte zurück, to return. ³ nach. ⁴ nach einer Abwesenheit, after an absence. ⁵ von sechs und dreißig Jahren. ⁶ erobern (insep.), eroberte, erobert, to conquer. ⁷ Land, m. ⁸ Westindien. ⁹ sogar. ¹⁰ bereichern (insep.), bereicherte, bereichert, to enrich. ¹¹ vielfach. ¹² seit einiger Zeit, for some time. ¹³ nicht im besten Einverständnis, not on the best terms. ¹⁴ empfangen (insep.), empfang, to receive. ¹⁵ ziemlich. ¹⁶ am Hofe, at court. ¹⁷ entdecken (insep.), entdeckte, to discover. ¹⁸ erobern (insep.), eroberte, to conquer. ¹⁹ Provinz, f., pl. -en. ²⁰ für, prep. acc.

8. Die Erste Übertretung¹.

Als Herr Derrick eines Abends durch den Strand² ging³, fühlte⁴ er, daß jemand⁵ die Hand in seiner Tasche⁶ hatte. Er ergriff⁷ den Dieb⁸ — es war ein Knabe⁹ — und beschloß¹⁰, ihn der Polizei¹¹ zu übergeben¹². Aber der Knabe bat¹³ flehentlich¹⁴ um¹⁵ Gnade¹⁶. „Mein Herr,“ sagte er, „es ist meine erste Übertretung; lassen¹⁷ Sie mich diesmal¹⁸ gehen. Hier ist Ihr Taschentuch¹⁹ und Ihre Börse²⁰ zurück, und dann²¹ nehmen²² Sie von²³ diesen fünf Taschentüchern, welches Ihnen am besten gefällt²⁴.“

¹ offence. ² strand. ³ to go, gehen, ging, gegangen; aux. sein. ⁴ to feel. ⁵ somebody. ⁶ pocket. ⁷ to seize, ergreifen (insep.), ergriff, ergriffen. ⁸ thief. ⁹ boy. ¹⁰ to decide, beschließen (insep.), beschloß, beschlossen. ¹¹ police. ¹² to hand over to, zu übergeben (insep.), übergab, übergeben. ¹³ to beg, bitten, bat, gebeten. ¹⁴ piteously. ¹⁵ for. ¹⁶ mercy. ¹⁷ to let. ¹⁸ this time, diesmal. ¹⁹ pocket handkerchief. ²⁰ purse. ²¹ then. ²² to take. ²³ of. ²⁴ whichever you like best, welches Ihnen am besten gefällt.

8 a. The First Offence.

One evening Mr. Derrick was taking a walk¹ through the strand. As the strand in London is a place² where many *people*³ walk⁴ in the evening⁵, it is a good place for pickpockets⁶. It happened⁷ on that evening⁸ that this gentleman⁹ felt a boy's hand¹⁰ in his pocket. He was quick enough¹¹ to seize the boy by the arm¹². He led¹³ the boy along¹⁴, intending to hand him over to the police. But the boy begged piteously for mercy, saying¹⁵: "O sir¹⁶, this is my first offence, and I will gladly¹⁷ return¹⁸ your property¹⁹. Here is your purse, and of these five handkerchiefs you may²⁰ take whichever you like best."

¹ einen Spaziergang machen, to take a walk; er machte einen Spaziergang. ² Platz, m. ³ Leute, pl. ⁴ spazieren gehen, to walk. ⁵ am Abend, in the evening. ⁶ Taschendieb, m., pl. =e. ⁷ geschehen (insep.), es geschah, it happened. ⁸ an jenem Abend, on that evening. ⁹ Herr, m., pl. Herren. ¹⁰ die Hand eines Knaben, the hand of a boy. ¹¹ schnell genug, quick enough. ¹² am Arm, by the arm. ¹³ führen, to lead; er führte, was leading. ¹⁴ entlang. ¹⁵ und sagte, saying. ¹⁶ Mein Herr, sir. ¹⁷ gern. ¹⁸ zurückgeben (sep.), gab zurück, zurückgegeben, to return. ¹⁹ Eigenthum, n. ²⁰ mögen Sie, you may.

9. Eine kluge¹ Antwort².

Ein Schmied eines Dorfes³ tötete⁴ einen Mann und wurde verurtheilt⁵, gehängt⁶ zu werden. Die Bauern⁷ gingen zu dem Richter⁸ und baten ihn, den Schmied nicht zu hängen, weil⁹ das Dorf den Schmied nicht entbehren¹⁰ könnte, Pferde zu beschlagen¹¹, Räder auszubessern¹² u. s. w.¹³ Der Richter sagte darauf¹⁴: „Wie kann ich aber auf diese Weise¹⁵ Gerechtigkeit¹⁶

thun¹⁷?" Ein Bauer sagte dann: „Herr Richter, es sind ¹⁸ zwei Weber¹⁹ in unserem ²⁰ Dorfe, und für einen so kleinen Ort ²¹ ist einer²² genug; hängen Sie den andern²³.“

¹ wise. ² answer. ³ village blacksmith. ⁴ to kill. ⁵ to condemn, verurtheilen, wurde verurtheilt, pass. ⁶ to be hanged, pass. ⁷ peasant. ⁸ to the judge, zu dem Richter. ⁹ because. ¹⁰ to do without. ¹¹ to shoe. ¹² to mend wheels. ¹³ and so on, und so weiter (u. s. w.). ¹⁴ to this, thereupon. ¹⁵ in this manner, auf diese Weise. ¹⁶ justice. ¹⁷ to do. ¹⁸ there are. ¹⁹ weaver. ²⁰ our. ²¹ for so small a place, für einen so kleinen Platz. ²² one. ²³ the other.

9 a. A Wise Answer.

A village blacksmith had a dispute¹ with one of the peasants²; they came to blows³, and the smith killed the peasant. When the smith came before the court⁴ the judge sentenced⁵ him to be hanged. The richest peasants went to⁶ the judge and entreated⁷ him not to hang their smith, for he had⁸ to do a thousand things⁹ for them; they could not do without him.

The judge listened¹⁰ to them and then he said: "How can I administer¹¹ justice?" One of the farmers answered (said to this)¹²: "You know, your honor¹³, there are two weavers in our village, and we have not work¹⁴ for two; for so small a village one is enough; hang one of them¹⁵."

¹ Streit, m. ² mit einem seiner Bauern = with one of the peasants. ³ sie wurden handgemein, came to blows. ⁴ auf das Gericht, before the court. ⁵ verurtheilen, insep. ⁶ zu, prep. dat. ⁷ ersuchen, insep. ⁸ er mußte, he had. ⁹ tausend Sachen, a thousand things. ¹⁰ zuhören (sep.), hörte zu, listen to, dat. ¹¹ erfüllen, administer. ¹² darauf, to this. ¹³ Ihre Gnaden, your honor. ¹⁴ Arbeit, f. ¹⁵ einen von ihnen.

10. Eine Geistergeschichte¹.

Ein närrischer² Kerl³ erzählte⁴ eines Abends seinem Pastor, daß er einen Geist gesehen⁵ habe. „Wann und wo?“ fragte der Pastor. „Gestern Abend⁶,“ antwortete der Bauer, „ging⁷ ich am Kirchhof⁸ vorbei und sah den Geist an der Mauer⁹.“ „In welcher Gestalt¹⁰ erschien¹¹ der Geist?“ fragte der Pastor wieder¹². „In der Gestalt eines großen Esels¹³,“ war die Antwort. „Gehen Sie nach Hause¹⁴, mein guter Mann, und sagen Sie kein Wort davon¹⁵; Sie sind ein sehr furchtsamer¹⁶ Mann und sind vor Ihrem eigenen Schatten¹⁷ erschrocken¹⁸.“

¹ ghost story. ² foolish. ³ fellow. ⁴ to tell, erzählte (insep.), dat. ⁵ had seen. ⁶ last evening. ⁷ to pass, vorbeigehen (sep.), ging vorbei. ⁸ churchyard. ⁹ wall. ¹⁰ shape. ¹¹ appear, erscheinen (insep.), erschien. ¹² again. ¹³ donkey. ¹⁴ home, nach Hause. ¹⁵ about it. ¹⁶ timid. ¹⁷ shadow. ¹⁸ to be frightened, erschrecken (insep.), erschrad, erschrocken; aux. sein.

10 a. A Ghost Story.

A peasant came¹ to his pastor one evening² and told him, with trembling³ limbs⁴, that he had seen a ghost. The pastor knew⁵ at once⁶ that he had to deal⁷ with a very foolish man, and asked with some pity⁸: “When and where did you see⁹ the ghost, my good man?” “Last night,” said he, “I passed¹⁰ the churchyard and I saw the ghost on the wall.” Then¹¹ the pastor asked a second time¹²: “Was it small or large and in what form did it appear?” “In the form of a large donkey,” was the answer. “Go home, my good man; do not say¹³ a word¹⁴ to¹⁵ your neighbors¹⁶ about it¹⁷; you are very timid, and

I really¹⁸ believe¹⁹ you were frightened²⁰ at²¹ your own shadow."

¹ Es kam ein Bauer. ² eines Abends. ³ zittern, zitternd, trembling. ⁴ Glied, n., pl. Glieder. ⁵ wissen, wußte, gewußt, to know. ⁶ sogleich. ⁷ zu thun haben mit, subj., to have to deal with. ⁸ Bedauern, n.; mit Bedauern, with some pity. ⁹ haben Sie gesehen, did you see. ¹⁰ vorbeigehen (sep.), ich ging vorbei. ¹¹ dann. ¹² ein zweites Mal, a second time. ¹³ sagen Sie, say. ¹⁴ kein Wort, not a word. ¹⁵ zu, prep. dat. ¹⁶ Nachbar, m. ¹⁷ davon, about it. ¹⁸ wirklich. ¹⁹ glauben. ²⁰ Sie sind erschrocken. ²¹ vor, dat.

11. Zu die andere Welt helfen¹.

Zimmermann, ein berühmter² Arzt von³ Hannover, kam nach⁴ Berlin, um⁵ Friedrich den Großen in seiner letzten⁶ Krankheit⁷ zu behandeln⁸. Eines Tages sagte der König zu ihm: „Doktor, ich vermute⁹, Sie haben manchem¹⁰ in die andere Welt geholfen.“ — Das war gewiß¹¹ keine süße¹² Bille¹³ für den Doktor. Aber die Antwort des Doktors war ein Gemisch¹⁴ von Wahrheit¹⁵ und Schmeichelei¹⁶. „Nicht so vielen, als Ew. Majestät und auch nicht¹⁷ mit so viel¹⁸ Ehre¹⁹ und Ruhm²⁰.“

¹ to help, half, geholfen, dat. ² eminent. ³ of. ⁴ to. ⁵ in order to. ⁶ last. ⁷ sickness. ⁸ to attend. ⁹ to presume. ¹⁰ many a one. ¹¹ certainly. ¹² sweet, pleasant. ¹³ morsel. ¹⁴ mixture. ¹⁵ truth. ¹⁶ flattery. ¹⁷ nor, auch nicht. ¹⁸ as much, so viel. ¹⁹ honor. ²⁰ glory.

11 a. Helping People into the Other World.

When Frederick the Great, king of Prussia¹, lay² in his last sickness, and all the doctors in Berlin had been tried³,

he sent for⁴ Dr. Zimmermann, an eminent physician⁵ of Hanover. The king was jolly⁶ to the last⁷ and said to the doctor one day: "Doctor, I presume⁸ you have in your day⁹ helped many into the other world." Although¹⁰ the king said these words, they¹¹ were not a¹² pleasant morsel for the doctor. But the doctor gave him an answer which was also a bitter¹³ dose¹⁴, full of¹⁵ truth and flattery at the same time¹⁶. "A great many¹⁷, to speak¹⁸ the truth, but not so many¹⁹ by far²⁰ nor²¹ with as much honor and glory as Your Majesty."

¹ Preußen. ² liegen, lag, gelegen, to lie. ³ versucht worden, waren, pluperf. past, had been tried. ⁴ schicken nach, schickte nach, to send for. ⁵ Arzt, m. ⁶ lustig. ⁷ bis ans Ende, to the last. ⁸ vermuten. ⁹ in Ihren Tagen, in your day. ¹⁰ Obgleich, subord. conj. ¹¹ es. ¹² kein, not a. ¹³ bitter. ¹⁴ Dosis, f. ¹⁵ voll von, full of. ¹⁶ zur selben Zeit, at the same time. ¹⁷ sehr vielen, dat. pl. after helfen. ¹⁸ zu sagen, to speak. ¹⁹ nicht so vielen, not so many. ²⁰ bei weitem. ²¹ noch, nor.

12. Die Wette¹.

Zwei Maurer², Robert und Jacob, wetteten³, daß der eine den anderen⁴ in einem Kübel⁵ auf einer Leiter⁶ nicht bis auf die Spitze⁷ des Hauses hinauftragen⁸ könnte. Robert setzte sich⁹ in den Kübel, Jacob nahm den Kübel auf die Schulter¹⁰, und es gelang¹¹ ihm, Robert hinaufzutragen. Ohne eine Ahnung¹² von der Gefahr¹³, welcher er entgangen¹⁴ war, sagte Robert zu dem Gewinner¹⁵: „Ich habe die Wette verloren¹⁶; aber erinnerst¹⁷ Du Dich, beim dritten Stoß¹⁸ machtest Du einen Fehltritt¹⁹, und ich hatte Hoffnung²⁰, daß Du verlierest²¹.“

¹ bet. ² masons. ³ to bet. ⁴ one, the other, der eine, der andere.
⁵ hod. ⁶ ladder. ⁷ to the top, bis auf die Spitze. ⁸ to carry up, hinauftragen (sep.), trug hinauf, hinaufgetragen. ⁹ to set, sich setzen.
¹⁰ upon his shoulder, auf die Schulter. ¹¹ to succeed, gelingen (insep.), es gelang ihm, he succeeded. ¹² without any conception. ¹³ danger.
¹⁴ to escape, entgehen (insep.), entging, entgangen (dat.); aux. sein.
¹⁵ winner. ¹⁶ to lose, verlieren (insep.), verlor, verloren. ¹⁷ to remember.
¹⁸ at the third story, beim dritten Stock. ¹⁹ slip. ²⁰ hope. ²¹ would.

12 a. The Bet.

Two masons were once working¹ on² a house, and each bet that he could carry the other in a common³ hod up a ladder⁴ three stories⁵ to the top⁶ of the house. So one⁷, Robert, took his seat⁸ in a hod, and the other one, Jacob by name⁹, took the hod with his friend in it¹⁰ upon his shoulder and ascended¹¹ the ladder. Jacob succeeded¹² in taking his companion up to the third story. Without any idea¹³ of the danger from which he had escaped¹⁴ Robert said to the winner¹⁵: "You have won¹⁶ the bet, that is certain¹⁷, but do you recall¹⁸ when you were nearly¹⁹ at the top²⁰, you made a slip²¹, and I had (a) hope²² of winning²³."

¹ arbeiten, to work; arbeiteten, were working. ² an, dat. ³ gewöhnlich. ⁴ eine Leiter hinauf, up a ladder. ⁵ drei Stock, three stories. ⁶ bis auf die Spitze, to the top. ⁷ einer. ⁸ setzte sich, took his seat. ⁹ Namens Jakob. ¹⁰ darin. ¹¹ hinaufsteigen (sep.), stieg hinauf, ascend. ¹² gelingen (insep.), es gelingt mir, es gelang mir (dat.); to succeed. ¹³ Idee, f. ¹⁴ entgehen (insep.), entging, entgangen (dat.); aux. sein. ¹⁵ Gewinner. ¹⁶ gewinnen (insep.), gewann, gewonnen, to win. ¹⁷ gewiß. ¹⁸ sich erinnern (insep.), du erinnerst dich (erinnerst du dich), to recall. ¹⁹ beinahe. ²⁰ auf der Spitze, on the top. ²¹ Fehltritt, m. ²² Hoffnung, f. ²³ zu gewinnen.

13. Der Rückzug¹.

Ein englischer Trommelschläger² wurde³ von französischen Soldaten ergriffen⁴ und unter dem Verdacht⁵, ein Spion⁶ zu sein, vor⁷ den General gebracht⁷. Als er verhört⁸ wurde, sagte er die Wahrheit, wer und was er wäre. Der General glaubte⁹ ihm nicht, ließ¹⁰ eine Trommel holen und befahl¹¹ ihm, einige Märsche¹² zu schlagen¹³. Dies that¹⁴ er zur Zufriedenheit¹⁵ des Generals. Zuletzt¹⁶ sagte ihm der General, einen Rückzug zu schlagen. „Einen Rückzug?“ erwiderte der Tambour¹⁷, „ich weiß nicht, was das ist; der englische Dienst¹⁸ kennt¹⁹ das nicht.“ Diese Antwort gefiel²⁰ dem General so sehr²¹, daß er den Burfchen²² mit einer Empfehlung²³ an²⁴ seinen General entließ²⁵.

¹ retreat. ² drummer. ³ was seized, pass., wurde ergriffen. ⁴ under the suspicion, unter dem Verdacht. ⁵ spy. ⁶ before. ⁷ to bring, bringen, brachte, gebracht. ⁸ to question, verhören, verhörte, verhört, pass. ⁹ to believe. ¹⁰ to have brought, holen lassen; lassen, ließ, gelassen. ¹¹ to order, befehlen, befahl, dat. ¹² march, Marsch, m., pl. Märsche. ¹³ to beat. ¹⁴ to do, thun, that, gethan. ¹⁵ to the satisfaction, zur Zufriedenheit. ¹⁶ at last. ¹⁷ drummer, Tambour (French word). ¹⁸ service. ¹⁹ to know. ²⁰ to please, gefallen (insep.), gefiel, gefallen, dat., es gefällt mir. ²¹ so much. ²² lad. ²³ letter of recommendation. ²⁴ to. ²⁵ dismiss, entlassen (insep.), entließ, entlassen.

13 a. The Retreat.

In a war¹ between² England and France³ an English drummer⁴ left⁵ the camp⁶, came too near to⁷ the French⁸ outpost⁹, and was taken prisoner¹⁰. Under the suspicion of being a spy¹¹ he was brought into the tent¹² of the general. The general questioned¹³ him, and in the course

of ¹⁴ the inquiry ¹⁵ he confessed ¹⁶ the truth and told who and what he was. As they ¹⁷ did not believe him, the general had ¹⁸ a drum brought ¹⁹ in and ordered the English drummer to show ¹⁹ what he could do. The latter ²⁰ beat at once several ²¹ marches. The general wanted ²² to hear more ²³ and ordered him to beat a retreat. "A retreat?" replied the drummer boy, "I cannot beat a retreat; I do not know what that is; the English service does not teach ²⁴ a retreat." The French officer was so much pleased with this that he liberated ²⁵ him and sent ²⁶ him with a letter of recommendation to ²⁷ his general.

¹ in einem Krieg. ² zwischen. ³ Frankreich. ⁴ Trommler, m. ⁵ verlassen (insep.), verließ, verlassen, to leave. ⁶ Lager, n. ⁷ zu nahe an (acc.), too near to. ⁸ französisch. ⁹ Vorposten, m., outpost. ¹⁰ wurde gefangen genommen, pass. ¹¹ ein Spion zu sein, of being a spy. ¹² Zeit, n. ¹³ verhören (insep.), verhörte, verhört, to question. ¹⁴ während, prep. gen. ¹⁵ Verhör, n.; gen. Verhör. ¹⁶ gestehen (insep.), gestand, gestanden, to confess. ¹⁷ da man ihn nicht glaubte, as they did not believe him. ¹⁸ ließ eine Trommel holen, had brought. ¹⁹ zeigen, to show. ²⁰ der letztere. ²¹ mehrere. ²² wünschte. ²³ mehr. ²⁴ lehren, to teach. ²⁵ befreien. ²⁶ schicken. ²⁷ zu, dat.

14. Der Pilgrim¹.

Die alten Schriftsteller ² erzählen ³ uns mehr von Perlen ⁴ als von Diamanten⁵. Die Ursache ⁶ war, die alten Nationen verstanden ⁷ es nicht, dieses herrliche⁸ Juwel ⁹ zu schleifen¹⁰ und zu polieren¹¹. Diese Kunst ¹² kommt aus dem sechzehnten Jahrhundert¹³. Die schönste Perle befindet ¹⁴ sich in Spanien und wird der Pilgrim genannt¹⁵. Ein spanischer Kaufmann ¹⁶ hatte diese Perle im Orient ¹⁷ gesehen und hatte 100,000 Kronen¹⁸

dafür¹⁹ bezahlt. Eines Tages bot²⁰ er sie Philip V. (dem Fünften), dem König von Spanien, zum Kaufe an²⁰. Als der König den ungeheuern²¹ Preis hörte, sagte er: „Wie²² konnten Sie ein Vermögen²³ für eine Perle hingeben²⁴?“ Der schlaue²⁵ Kaufmann erwiderte: „Wußte²⁶ ich nicht, daß Philip V. König von Spanien war?“ Auf²⁷ diese Schmeichelei hin kaufte der König die Perle.

¹The Pilgrim. ²authors. ³to tell. ⁴pearl. ⁵diamond. ⁶reason. ⁷to understand, verstehen (insep.), verstand, verstanden. ⁸magnificent. ⁹jewel. ¹⁰to grind. ¹¹to polish. ¹²art. ¹³century. ¹⁴is to be found. befindet sich. ¹⁵to call, nennen, nannte, genannt, is called. ¹⁶merchant. ¹⁷in the Orient. ¹⁸crown. (English coin.) ¹⁹for it. ²⁰to offer for sale, zum Verkauf anbieten (sep.), bot an, angeboten, dat. ²¹enormous. ²²how. ²³fortune. ²⁴to give away, hingeben. ²⁵shrewd. ²⁶did I not know, wußte ich nicht. ²⁷upon, or, in consequence of, auf, hin.

14 a. The Pilgrim.

We read¹ in ancient authors more of pearls than of diamonds, because² the old nations did not then understand³ how to grind and to polish diamonds⁴. This art⁵ did not begin⁶ till⁷ the sixteenth century. The most magnificent pearl, however⁸, is to be found⁹ in the treasury¹⁰ of the Spanish court and is called the "Pilgrim." When Philip V. was king of Spain a merchant had seen this remarkable¹¹ pearl in the Orient and had bought it for 100,000 crowns. He offered it to the king for sale¹² when he came home. When the king heard the great price, he said to the merchant: "How could you venture¹³ to pay¹⁴ such an enormous¹⁵ price¹⁶ for this one pearl?" "Sir," said the merchant, "I knew Philip V. was king of Spain." The king bought the gem¹⁷.

¹ lesen, laß, gelesen, to read. ² weil, subord. conj. ³ verstehen, verstand, verstanden (insep.), to understand. ⁴ wie man Diamanten schleift und poliert, how to grind and to polish diamonds. ⁵ Kunst, f. ⁶ anfangen (sep.), fing an, to begin. ⁷ erst, not till. ⁸ jedoch. ⁹ befindet sich, is to be found. ¹⁰ Schatz, m. ¹¹ merkwürdig. ¹² zum Verkauf anbieten, bot an, to offer for sale. ¹³ wagen. ¹⁴ bezahlen. ¹⁵ unerhört. ¹⁶ Preis, m. ¹⁷ Kleinod, n.

15. Ausgegangen¹.

Ein Herr wünschte einen Freund in einer wichtigen² Angelegenheit³ zu sprechen. Er ging zu ihm⁴, und das Mädchen öffnete⁵ die Thüre. „Ich wünsche Ihren Herrn zu sprechen,“ sagte er. „Mein Herr ist ausgegangen,“ war die Antwort. „Dann⁶ kann ich mein Geschäft mit Ihrer Herrin⁷ abmachen⁸.“ „Meine Herrin ist mit dem Herrn ausgegangen,“ antwortete sie. „Das ist in der That⁹ höchst unangenehm¹⁰. Aber mein Geschäft ist sehr wichtig, vielleicht¹¹ wird Ihr Herr bald zurück kommen¹², und ich will hineingehen¹³, mich ans Feuer¹⁴ setzen und ihn erwarten¹⁵.“ „Ach, mein Herr, das Feuer ist auch ausgegangen,“ antwortete die Magd¹⁶. „Nun wirklich¹⁷,“ sagte er ziemlich ärgerlich¹⁸, „sagen Sie Ihrem Herrn, daß ich nicht erwartet hätte¹⁹, in dem Hause meines Freundes so kühl²⁰ aufgenommen²¹ zu werden.“

¹ to go out, ausgehen (sep.), ging aus, ausgegangen. ² important. ³ business. ⁴ to his house, to him. ⁵ to open. ⁶ then. ⁷ mistress. ⁸ settle. ⁹ indeed. ¹⁰ most unfortunate, höchst unangenehm. ¹¹ perhaps. ¹² to come back. ¹³ to go in. ¹⁴ to sit by the fire, mich ans Feuer setzen. ¹⁵ to wait for, erwarten. ¹⁶ servant. ¹⁷ well really, nun wirklich. ¹⁸ rather provoked, ziemlich ärgerlich. ¹⁹ I had not expected, ich hätte nicht erwartet. ²⁰ coolly. ²¹ to receive, aufnehmen (sep.), nahm auf, aufgenommen, pass.

15 a. Gone Out.

A gentleman¹ called² upon a friend one day to see him on³ important⁴ business⁵. He rang the bell⁶, and the servant opened the door. "Is your master at home⁷?" he asked her; "I wish to see him at once⁸." "I am sorry⁹," said the servant, "my master has gone out." "Then¹⁰," said he, "will you announce¹¹ me to your mistress? I can settle¹² my business with her." "Sir¹³," said the servant¹⁴ again, "I am very¹⁵ sorry, but my mistress has also¹⁶ gone out." "Indeed," continued¹⁷ he, "that is most unfortunate¹⁸; but perhaps your master will soon return. I think¹⁹ I will²⁰ wait for him; I will come²¹ in and sit²² by the fire." "Indeed²³, sir²⁴, I must say, although I am very sorry²⁵, that the fire has also gone out," replied the servant. "Well²⁶," said the gentleman, somewhat vexed²⁷, "tell your master I had not expected so cool a reception²⁸ in his house."

¹ Herr, m. ² besuchen (insep.), to call upon. ³ in. ⁴ wichtig. ⁵ Geschäft, n. ⁶ klingeln, to ring the bell. ⁷ zu Hause, at home. ⁸ sogleich, at once. ⁹ es thut mir leid, I am sorry. ¹⁰ dann. ¹¹ anmelden bei (dat.), to announce to. ¹² abmachen. ¹³ Mein Herr. ¹⁴ die Magd. ¹⁵ es thut mir sehr leid, very sorry. ¹⁶ auch. ¹⁷ fortfahren (sep.), fuhr fort, fortgefahren, to continue. ¹⁸ höchst unangenehm, most unfortunate. ¹⁹ denken. ²⁰ ich will auf ihn warten. ²¹ hineinkommen, to come in. ²² mich ans Feuer setzen, to sit by the fire. ²³ in der That. ²⁴ Mein Herr. ²⁵ obgleich es mir sehr leid thut, although I am very sorry. ²⁶ nun. ²⁷ etwas ärgerlich, somewhat vexed. ²⁸ eine so kühle Aufnahme, so cool a reception.

16. Eine treffende¹ Antwort.

Zwei junge Männer machten einen Spaziergang² auf das Land³. Diese zwei jungen Männer wohnten⁴ in einer großen

Stadt, waren die Söhne eines reichen Kaufmannes und hielten⁵ sich für sehr witzig⁶. Am Wege sahen sie einen alten Mann sitzen, dessen⁷ Haar ganz weiß war. Sie wollten ihren Spaß⁸ mit dem alten Mann haben, und einer fragte ihn spottend⁹, ob¹⁰ oben¹¹ auf den Bergen¹² schon Schnee¹³ läge¹⁴. „Es muß so sein¹⁵,“ sagte der Bauer ruhig¹⁶, „denn ich sehe, die Ochsen¹⁷ sind bereits¹⁸ von den Bergen in das Flachland¹⁹ heruntergekommen²⁰.“

¹ telling. ² to take a walk, einen Spaziergang machen. ³ into the country, auf das Land. ⁴ to live, wohnen, wohnte. ⁵ to consider, sich halten für, hielt sich für. ⁶ witty. ⁷ whose. ⁸ fun. ⁹ to sneer, spotten, spottend. ¹⁰ if, whether. ¹¹ on the top of. ¹² mountain. ¹³ snow. ¹⁴ to lie, liegen, lag (subjv. läge), gelegen. ¹⁵ it must be so, es muß so sein. ¹⁶ coolly. ¹⁷ ox, Ochse, pl. Ochsen. ¹⁸ already. ¹⁹ lowland. ²⁰ to come down, herunterkommen (sep.), kam herunter, heruntergekommen; aux. sein.

16 a. A Telling Answer.

It is nothing new¹ to find young men, especially² from the city, who consider³ themselves witty, and who delight⁴ in making⁵ sport of old men from the country⁶. In this anecdote we have two such⁷ young men, who took a walk into the country one pleasant day⁸.

Here they saw an old man whose hair was quite white, sitting down beside⁹ the road. To have some fun one¹⁰ asked him sneeringly if snow had already¹¹ fallen¹² upon¹³ the mountain. Of course¹⁴ snow appears¹⁵ first on the mountains and then¹⁶ the cattle¹⁷ come down into the lowlands. The old man was quick-witted¹⁸, and he said to the young dandies¹⁹: “I suppose so; the oxen²⁰ have already

come to the lowlands, for sure enough²¹ I see two of them²² right here²³."

¹ Nichts Neues, nothing new. ² besonders. ³ sich für witzig halten, consider themselves witty. ⁴ sich ergötzen, to delight. ⁵ zu haben, in making. ⁶ von dem Lande, from the country. ⁷ solche. ⁸ eines schönen Tages. ⁹ neben, prep. dat. ¹⁰ einer. ¹¹ schon. ¹² fallen, fiel, gefallen; aux. sein. ¹³ oben auf, prep. dat. ¹⁴ natürlich, of course. ¹⁵ erscheinen (insep.), erschien, erschienen; aux. sein. ¹⁶ dann. ¹⁷ Vieh. ¹⁸ von raschem Witze, quick-witted. ¹⁹ Stücker, m. pl. ²⁰ Döfse, pl. Döfjen. ²¹ ganz gewiß, most certainly. ²² zwei von ihnen. ²³ gleich hier.

17. Irdenes Geschirr¹ und Porzellan².

Eine vornehme³ Dame gab eine große Abendgesellschaft⁴, zu welcher⁵ nur⁶ Personen⁷ von Adel⁸ geladen⁹ waren. Während¹⁰ der Unterhaltung¹¹ verglich¹² sie den gewöhnlichen¹³ Bürger¹⁴ mit irdenem Geschirr, und den Adel mit Porzellan. Nach einer Weile¹⁵ befahl die Dame einem Diener, der bei¹⁶ der Unterhaltung in dem Zimmer¹⁷ gewesen war und alles gehört hatte, das Rindermädchen¹⁸ mit der jüngsten¹⁹ Tochter der Dame zu rufen²⁰. Als der Diener aus dem Zimmer ging, rief er draußen²¹ laut²² genug, daß man ihn in dem Zimmer hören konnte: „Hier, irdenes Geschirr, kommen²³ Sie mit dem Porzellan herunter!“

¹ earthenware. ² porcelain. ³ distinguished. ⁴ evening party. ⁵ to which. ⁶ only. ⁷ persons. ⁸ nobility. ⁹ to invite. ¹⁰ during, prep. gen. ¹¹ conversation. ¹² to compare, vergleichen (insep.), verglich, verglichen. ¹³ common. ¹⁴ citizen, commoner, gewöhnlichen Bürger. ¹⁵ after a while, nach einer Weile. ¹⁶ at. ¹⁷ room. ¹⁸ nurse. ¹⁹ young, jung, jünger, jüngst. ²⁰ to call. ²¹ outside. ²² loud. ²³ to come down, herunterkommen (sep.), kam herunter, heruntergekommen; imv. kommen Sie herunter.

17 a. Earthenware and Porcelain.

Some rich people who live¹ in luxury² and have a great many servants consider themselves³ far above poorer people⁴, especially their servants. Such a lady had one evening a great many⁵ guests⁶, who were all of her own rank⁷, i.e.⁸, persons of nobility⁹. In the course¹⁰ of the conversation¹¹ the lady compared¹² the commoners¹³ with earthenware and the nobility with porcelain. She then called¹⁴ one of the servants, who had been listening¹⁵ to her speech¹⁶, and ordered him to call down¹⁷ the nurse with the youngest daughter¹⁸ of her mistress¹⁹. As²⁰ the servant left²¹ the room he called out²² outside²³ loud enough for everybody²⁴ in the room with the great lady to hear him: "You²⁵ earthenware up there²⁶, come²⁷ and bring down²⁸ the porcelain to its²⁹ mother."

¹ leben. ² Luxus, m. ³ sich halten für, consider themselves. ⁴ weit über ärmere Leute erhaben, far above poorer people. ⁵ sehr viele. ⁶ Gast, pl. Gäste. ⁷ Rang, m. ⁸ d. h. (das heißt). ⁹ von Adel. ¹⁰ Verlauf, m. ¹¹ Unterhaltung, f. ¹² vergleichen (insep.), verglich, verglichen. ¹³ gewöhnliche Bürger. ¹⁴ rufen, rief, gerufen. ¹⁵ anhören (sep.), hörte an (had been listening) angehört, acc. ¹⁶ Rede, f. ¹⁷ herunterzurufen. ¹⁸ Tochter, f. ¹⁹ Herrin, f. ²⁰ Als, subord. conj. ²¹ verlassen (insep.), verließ, verlassen. ²² ausrufen (sep.), rief aus, ausgerufen, to call out. ²³ draußen. ²⁴ daß jedermann. ²⁵ Sie. ²⁶ da oben. ²⁷ kommen Sie. ²⁸ bringen Sie herunter, bring down. ²⁹ sein.

18. Keine Schmeichelei¹.

„Haben Sie gehört, welchen Rat² Professor Agassiz in einer Vorlesung³ giebt?“ fragte ein junger Mann seinen Freund.

„Nein," war die Antwort, „was sagt er?"

„Er sagt, daß es gut sei, viel Fisch⁴ zu essen." „Können Sie mir sagen, warum?" fragte der erstere⁵ weiter⁶.

„O ja, ich weiß es," sagte der andere, „Fisch ist eine Nahrung⁷ die viel Phosphor enthält⁸, und Phosphor ist geeignet⁹, das Gehirn¹⁰ zu stärken¹¹."

„Glauben Sie, daß Fisch gut für mich wäre?"

„Ohne Zweifel¹²," war die Antwort. „Aber in welchem Maß¹³?" war die nächste und die letzte Frage, „und wie oft sollte ich Fisch essen?"

„Nun, Ihrem Gespräch nach¹⁴, zwei- oder dreimal des Tages und ein Wal-fisch¹⁵ wäre nicht zu viel."

¹ flattery. ² advice. ³ lecture. ⁴ fish. ⁵ the former. ⁶ further. ⁷ food. ⁸ to contain. ⁹ adapted. ¹⁰ brain. ¹¹ to strengthen. ¹² without doubt, ohne Zweifel. ¹³ quantity. ¹⁴ according to your talk, Ihrem Gespräch nach. ¹⁵ whale.

18 a. No¹ Flattery.

A certain young man often visited² a friend and always³ had some questions⁴ about what⁵ he had read⁶. One day he was at his friend's house⁷ and asked him if he had read of the advice which Professor Agassiz had given in one of his lectures⁸. His friend had not read of⁹ this particular¹⁰ (piece of) advice, and asked him what Professor Agassiz had said. "He said," answered the former¹¹, "it would be well for¹² mankind¹³ to eat a great deal of¹⁴ fish. Can you tell me why?"

"Oh, yes," said his friend; "fish is a food which contains much phosphorus and is valuable¹⁵ for strengthening the brain."

The first young man continued¹⁶, asking¹⁷ his friend: "Do you think fish would be good for me?"

"Why, certainly¹⁸," was the answer.

"But how much fish should I eat, and how often¹⁹?"

"Well²⁰, to judge from your talk²¹, I should think²² it would be well to eat fish three times a day²³, and one or two whales would be about right²⁴."

¹ Kein. ² besuchen (insep.), besuchte, besucht. ³ immer. ⁴ Fragen, some questions. ⁵ über das (darüber) was, about what. ⁶ lesen, laß, gelesen. ⁷ bei seinem Freund, at his friend's house. ⁸ Vorlesung, f. ⁹ von, prep. dat. ¹⁰ besunder. ¹¹ der erstere. ¹² gut für, well for. ¹³ Menschheit, f. ¹⁴ viel, a great deal of. ¹⁵ dienlich. ¹⁶ fortfahren (sep.), fuhr fort, fortgefahren. ¹⁷ zu fragen, asking. ¹⁸ Ei, gewiß, why, certainly. ¹⁹ oft. ²⁰ nun. ²¹ Ihrem Gespräch nach zu urteilen, to judge from your talk. ²² ich sollte meinen. ²³ den Tag, a day. ²⁴ ungefähr recht, about right.

19. Der Tod¹ ist der beste Arzt².

Ein gewisser³ Herr, Namens⁴ Sauer, genas⁵ nach einer langen Krankheit⁶. Sein Arzt überreichte⁷ ihm eine Rechnung⁸ von 125 Thalern (hundert fünf und zwanzig); 2½ Thaler für jeden⁹ Besuch¹⁰. Herr Sauer war ein reicher Mann, aber es kam¹¹ ihm schwer an, so viel Geld für etwas¹² zu bezahlen, was ihm keinen Gewinn¹³ gebracht¹⁴ hatte. Er sah¹⁵ traurig¹⁶ aus und seufzte¹⁷. „Was fehlt Ihnen¹⁸?“ fragte der Arzt, „sind Sie krank?“ „Nein, nicht krank,“ antwortete der reiche Mann, „aber ich denke, der Tod ist der beste Arzt.“

„Meinen¹⁹ Sie; aber warum?“ fragte der Arzt. „Der Tod macht nur einen Besuch und schickt²⁰ keine Rechnung für diesen Besuch.“

¹ death, der Tod. ² physician. ³ certain. ⁴ by name. ⁵ recover, genesen (insep.), genas, genesen. ⁶ illness. ⁷ to hand, überreichen, dat. ⁸ bill. ⁹ every. ¹⁰ visit. ¹¹ it was hard for him, es kam ihm schwer an. ¹² something. ¹³ gain. ¹⁴ to bring, bringen, brachte, gebracht. ¹⁵ to look, aussehn (sep.), sah aus, ausgehen. ¹⁶ sad. ¹⁷ to sigh, seufzen. ¹⁸ what ails you, was fehlt Ihnen. ¹⁹ do you think so, meinen Sie. ²⁰ to send.

19 a. Death is the Best Physician.

A certain rich man had been sick, and when he recovered¹ after his long and dangerous² illness his physician handed³ him a large bill for his visits. Although⁴ Mr. Sauer was a rich man, it was⁵ hard for him to pay a bill for something that had been of no use⁶ to him. He took the bill, examined⁷ it and drew a deep sigh⁸. "Are you not feeling well⁹?" asked the doctor, astonished¹⁰. The rich man looked¹¹ at the doctor, looked at the bill, and said after a while¹²: "I think death is the best physician, better than all the others¹³ in the city."

"Why do you think¹⁴ so?" asked the doctor again, still more astonished¹⁵. "Because¹⁶ death pays¹⁷ only one visit, and that is the last you hear¹⁸ of him; he never sends a bill," was the cool¹⁹ answer.

¹ sich erholen, sich erholte. ² gefährlich. ³ überreichen (insep.), überreichte. ⁴ obgleich, subord. conj. ⁵ es kam ihm schwer an, it was hard for him. ⁶ daß ihm von keinem Nutzen gewesen war, that had been of no use to him. ⁷ betrachten (insep.), betrachtete. ⁸ seufzte tief, or, stieß einen tiefen Seufzer aus. ⁹ Ist Ihnen nicht wohl, are you not feeling well. ¹⁰ erstaunt. ¹¹ ansehen (sep.), sah an, to look at. ¹² nach einiger Zeit, after a while. ¹³ alle Andern, all (the) others. ¹⁴ warum denken Sie daß, why do you think so. ¹⁵ noch mehr erstaunt, still more astonished. ¹⁶ weil, subord. conj. ¹⁷ machen, to pay. ¹⁸ das Letzte, daß Sie von ihm hören. ¹⁹ ruhig.

20. Die Unverschämtheit¹ eines Landstreichers².

Ein Landstreicher kam eines Tages an das Fenster³ eines Zahlmeisters⁴ einer Bank⁵ und bettelte⁶ einen Viertelhaler⁷. Der Zahlmeister, erstaunt⁸ über⁹ die Dreistigkeit¹⁰ dieses Kerls, sagte: „Die Unverschämtheit der Bettler¹¹ heutigen Tages¹² geht zu weit¹³; es wäre wohl besser¹⁴ gewesen, um fünf Pfennige¹⁵ zu bitten¹⁶, als einen Viertelhaler zu verlangen¹⁷.“ Der Vagabund, der in seiner Profession¹⁸ alt¹⁹ geworden war, sagte: „Fünf Pfennige²⁰, passender²¹, he²²! Betteln ist mein Geschäft, und ich denke ich verstehe es so wohl, als der beste Bettler auf der Straße; aber wenn Sie denken, daß Sie es besser verstehen als ich, so wollen wir Plätze²³ wechseln²⁴, dann werden Sie bald ausfinden²⁵, wer recht hat²⁶.“

¹ impudence. ² tramp. ³ to the window. ⁴ teller. ⁵ bank. ⁶ to beg. ⁷ quarter of a dollar. ⁸ astonished. ⁹ at. ¹⁰ boldness. ¹¹ beggar. ¹² nowadays, heutigen Tages. ¹³ too far. ¹⁴ it would perhaps have been better. ¹⁵ penny. ¹⁶ to ask. ¹⁷ to demand. ¹⁸ profession. ¹⁹ had become old. ²⁰ penny. ²¹ more proper. ²² hey. ²³ places. ²⁴ change. ²⁵ to find out. ²⁶ who is right.

20 a. A Tramp's Impertinence.

Almost¹ every farmer² or farmer's wife³ can tell⁴ you to what a pass⁵ the boldness of tramps has come⁶. These vagabonds used⁷ to beg merely⁸ a piece⁹ of bread; nowadays¹⁰ they demand¹¹ almost¹² anything. One day one of these strollers¹³ ventured¹⁴ into a bank and begged¹⁵ the teller for a quarter of a dollar¹⁶. The teller looked at¹⁷ this fellow with indignation¹⁸ and said angrily¹⁹: "The insolence of you beggars²⁰ goes too far; instead of

begging²¹ a few cents²² you beg a quarter of a dollar." The tramp, who had grown²³ old in his business, said: "Ask²⁴ for a few cents, hey²⁵! I am a beggar by profession²⁶, and I think I understand my business; but if you think you know more about it²⁷ than I do, take²⁸ my place²⁹. I will take yours³⁰, and you will soon find out³¹, whether³² I am right³³ or you!"

¹ Beinahe. ² Landmann, m. ³ Frau, f. ⁴ sagen, to tell, dat. ⁵ zu welchem Grad, to what a pass. ⁶ kommen, aux. sein. ⁷ pflegten, used to. ⁸ nur. ⁹ ein Stück Brot, a piece of bread. ¹⁰ heutzutage, nowadays. ¹¹ fordern. ¹² beinahe irgend etwas, almost anything. ¹³ Strolch, m., pl. =e. ¹⁴ sich wagen. ¹⁵ betteln von, dat. ¹⁶ Viertelthaler, m. ¹⁷ ansehen (sep.), sah an, angesehen, acc. ¹⁸ Entrüstung, f. ¹⁹ ärgerlich. ²⁰ von euch Bettlern, of you beggars. ²¹ anstatt . . . zu betteln. ²² einige Pfennige, a few pennies. ²³ alt werden in, to grow old in; er war alt geworden, he had grown old. ²⁴ fordern, to ask for. ²⁵ he! ²⁶ von Profession. ²⁷ davon, about it. ²⁸ nehmen Sie, take. ²⁹ Platz, m. ³⁰ der Ihrige, yours. ³¹ ausfinden. ³² ob. ³³ ich habe recht.

21. Die Uhr¹ des preussischen Grenadiers.

Friedrich der Zweite, König von Preußen, hatte gehört, daß einer seiner Grenadiere eine Bleikugel², anstatt³ einer Uhr, an einer Schnur⁴ in seiner Tasche trage⁵. Er wünschte diese Bleikugel zu sehen, und wollte⁶ auch wissen, was der Soldat sagen würde. Bei⁷ der nächsten Parade⁸ rief⁹ er den Grenadier aus dem Glied¹⁰ und fragte ihn, wie viel Uhr¹¹ es wäre. Der arme Soldat war verlegen¹², und weigerte¹³ sich, die Kugel aus der Tasche zu ziehen¹⁴. Als aber der König die Uhr sehen wollte, gehorchte¹⁵ der Soldat. Der König betrachtete¹⁶ sie und fragte ihn: „Welche Stunde¹⁷ kann diese Uhr anzeigen¹⁸?“ Dann

antwortete der Soldat stolz¹⁹: „Ew. Majestät, diese Uhr lehrt²⁰ mich, daß ich immer bereit²¹ sein muß, für meinen König zu sterben²².“ Dem König gefiel²³ die Antwort des Grenadiers so sehr²⁴, daß er ihm seine kostbare²⁵ goldene Uhr gab²⁶.

¹ watch. ² bullet. ³ instead. ⁴ string. ⁵ to carry. ⁶ to want. ⁷ at. ⁸ parade. ⁹ to call. ¹⁰ file. ¹¹ what time it was, wie viel Uhr es wäre. ¹² confused. ¹³ to refuse. ¹⁴ to pull out. ¹⁵ to obey. ¹⁶ to view. ¹⁷ hour. ¹⁸ indicate. ¹⁹ proudly. ²⁰ to teach. ²¹ ready. ²² to die. ²³ to be pleased with, gefallen. ²⁴ so much, so sehr. ²⁵ valuable. ²⁶ gave.

21 a. The Watch of the Prussian Grenadier.

A grenadier of the king of Prussia carried¹, for want² of a watch, a bullet on³ a string⁴. Frederick the Great was informed⁵ of it. At⁶ the next parade he desired⁷ to see this watch of the grenadier's, who at first⁸ refused⁹ to show¹⁰ his watch but at last¹¹ obeyed.¹² "Well," said the king, "what hour does this watch indicate¹³?" "It teaches¹⁴ me," said the soldier with pride¹⁵, "that I must be ready at any hour¹⁶ to die for your Majesty." The king was so much pleased with this answer that he pulled¹⁷ his costly watch out of his pocket and gave it to him.

¹ tragen, trug, getragen, to carry. ² in Ermangelung, for want of. ³ an, prep. dat. ⁴ Schnur, f. ⁵ benachrichtigen (insep.), wurde davon benachrichtigt, was informed of it. ⁶ bei, prep. dat. ⁷ verlangen. ⁸ zuerst. ⁹ sich weigern. ¹⁰ zu zeigen. ¹¹ zuletzt. ¹² gehorchen. ¹³ welche Stunde zeigt diese Uhr an, what hour does this watch indicate. ¹⁴ lehren. ¹⁵ Stolz, m. ¹⁶ zu jeder Stunde. ¹⁷ ziehen aus . . . zog, gezogen.

22. The Mistake¹ of a Peasant².

A peasant brought, one day, a basket³ full of⁴ pears to⁵ the castle⁶ of a count⁷. Upon the stairs⁸ he found⁹ two monkeys¹⁰; but as¹¹ it was rather dark¹², he took¹³ them to be boys; for they were dressed¹⁴ like¹⁵ children¹⁶. Their clothes¹⁷ were very beautiful and embroidered¹⁸ with gold; they had also little swords¹⁹ at²⁰ their sides²¹ and hats on²² their heads. These droll²³ animals fell²⁴ upon the owner²⁵ of the basket, who respectfully²⁶ took off²⁷ his hat and allowed²⁸ them to take as many pears as they wanted.

When the count saw the basket half empty²⁹, he asked the peasant: "Why did you not fill the basket?" "Gracious sir³⁰," he answered, "it was quite³¹ full, but your sons have half emptied³² it; they found the pears to their taste³³, and I had not the courage³⁴ to hinder³⁵ them from eating the fruit³⁶."

¹ Irrtum, m. ² Bauer, m., gen. -n. ³ Korb, m. ⁴ voll von, or voller
Birnen. ⁵ auf, prep. acc. ⁶ Schloß, n. ⁷ Graf, m., gen. -en. ⁸ Treppe, f.
⁹ finden, fand, gefunden, to find. ¹⁰ Affe, m., gen. -n. ¹¹ da (subord.
conj.), as. ¹² ziemlich dunkel, rather dark. ¹³ halten für, hielt für,
gehalten, to take them to be. ¹⁴ kleiden. ¹⁵ wie. ¹⁶ Kind, n., pl.
Kinder. ¹⁷ Kleid, n., pl. Kleider. ¹⁸ gestickt. ¹⁹ Degen, m. ²⁰ an, prep.
dat. ²¹ Seite, f. ²² auf, prep. dat. ²³ drollig. ²⁴ sich werfen auf,
warf, geworfen. ²⁵ Eigentümer, m. ²⁶ ehrfürchtsvoll. ²⁷ abnehmen
(sep.), nahm ab, abgenommen, to take off. ²⁸ ließ sie so viele Birnen
nehmen, als sie wollten. ²⁹ halb leer. ³⁰ gnädiger Herr, gracious sir.
³¹ ganz. ³² leeren, to empty. ³³ sie fanden die Birnen nach ihrem
Geschmack, found the pears to their taste. ³⁴ Muth, m. ³⁵ hindern.
³⁶ die Frucht zu essen.

23. Being Afraid¹.

When Lord Howe was a captain² he was awakened³ hastily⁴ one night by⁵ the officer of the watch⁶ and informed⁷ that the ship was on fire⁸ near⁹ the powder magazine¹⁰. "I will dress¹¹ and go, and we shall soon see," said the captain, dressing¹² himself leisurely. The officer ran¹³ back to the place¹⁴ of danger but returned¹⁵ instantly¹⁶ and cried¹⁷: "You need¹⁸ not be afraid, the fire is extinguished¹⁹." "Be afraid²⁰!" cried the captain, "what do you mean²¹ by that²², sir? I have never been afraid in my life." He looked²³ the officer full in the face, and added²⁴: "Pray²⁵ how does a man feel²⁶ when he is afraid? I need not ask²⁷ how he looks²⁸."

¹ sich fürchten, to be afraid. ² Kapitain. ³ aufwachen, sep. ⁴ eilig. ⁵ von, dat. passive. ⁶ der wachhabende Offizier. ⁷ benachrichtigen. ⁸ brennen, brannte, gebrannt, to be on fire. ⁹ nahe bei, near, dat. ¹⁰ Pulvermagazin, n. ¹¹ sich ankleiden, sep. ¹² indem er sich gemütlich ankleidete. ¹³ eilen. ¹⁴ Platz (m.), der Gefahr, place of danger. ¹⁵ zurückkehren, sep. ¹⁶ sogleich. ¹⁷ rufen, rief, gerufen. ¹⁸ Sie brauchen sich nicht zu fürchten, you need not be afraid. ¹⁹ aus, extinguished. ²⁰ mich fürchten, afraid. ²¹ meinen. ²² damit. ²³ fest in das Gesicht sehen (to look full in the face) dem Offizier. ²⁴ hinzufügen, sep. ²⁵ bitte. ²⁶ fühlen. ²⁷ fragen. ²⁸ aussehen, sep.

24. A Mistake¹.

An English officer² told³ his friend the following⁴ story⁵. "When my regiment⁶ was in Spain⁷ my horse and I fell⁸ ill at the same time⁹. One bottle¹⁰ of medicine was¹¹ sent for me and another for my horse. By mistake¹² I drank¹³

the horse's medicine, and the horse, poor beast¹⁴, swallowed¹⁵ mine."

"What was the result¹⁶?" asked his friend. "The horse died," answered the officer dejectedly¹⁷ — "a valuable¹⁸ animal!" "And you?" "Why¹⁹, the doctor said afterward²⁰, the medicine was strong enough to kill three robust²¹ men; but it took²² more than a bottle of horse medicine to kill an officer in my regiment."

¹ Irrtum, m. ² Offizier. ³ erzählen (insep.), dat. ⁴ folgend. ⁵ Gesichte, f. ⁶ Regiment, n. ⁷ Spanien. ⁸ krank werden (to fall ill), wurde, geworden. ⁹ zu derselben Zeit, at the same time. ¹⁰ Flasche (f.) Medizin. ¹¹ wurde geschickt, was sent, pass. ¹² durch einen Irrtum, by mistake. ¹³ trinken, trank, getrunken, to drink. ¹⁴ das arme Thier, poor beast. ¹⁵ verschlucken. ¹⁶ Erfolg, m. ¹⁷ verstimmt. ¹⁸ wertvoll. ¹⁹ Ei. ²⁰ nachher. ²¹ kräftig. ²² erfordern, insep.

25. She knew a Way out¹.

A lady had been ill a long time². She was under medical³ treatment⁴, but as she did not notice⁵ any improvement⁶ she began⁷ to doubt⁸ her physician's skill⁹. She did not wish to see him any longer¹⁰ and yet¹¹ she had not courage¹² enough to tell him so¹³. Finally¹⁴ she told¹⁵ her servant about it¹⁶.

"Leave¹⁷ him to me, I will manage¹⁸ it," said the girl.

Shortly after¹⁹ the bell rang²⁰. Mary went to²¹ the door and opened²² it just²³ far enough to look out²⁴. The doctor was outside²⁵; she spoke to him through this small opening²⁶, saying: "I am very sorry²⁷, sir, but you cannot come in to see my mistress²⁸ to-day!" "I cannot come in to see your mistress! What do you mean²⁹,

girl?" "I mean what I say; my mistress is too sick to-day to see you," was her cool reply³⁰.

¹ Ausweg, m. ² eine lange Zeit. ³ ärztlich. ⁴ Behandlung, f. ⁵ bemerken, insep. ⁶ Besserung, f. ⁷ anfangen (sep.), fing an, anfangen. ⁸ bezweifeln, insep. ⁹ Geschicklichkeit (f.), the skill. ¹⁰ nicht länger, not any longer. ¹¹ doch, adv. ¹² Muth, m. ¹³ es, so. ¹⁴ endlich, adv. ¹⁵ sprechen zu, sprach zu, gesprochen zu (dat.), to speak to. ¹⁶ davon. ¹⁷ überlassen (insep.), überließ, überlassen, dat. ¹⁸ besorgen (insep.), ich will es besorgen. ¹⁹ kurz nachher. ²⁰ klingeln, es klingelte, the bell rang. ²¹ an, acc. ²² öffnen, öffnetet sie. ²³ eben. ²⁴ hinauszu sehen. ²⁵ draußen. ²⁶ Öffnung, f. ²⁷ es thut mir leid. ²⁸ Herrin, f. ²⁹ meinen. ³⁰ ruhige Erwiderung, f.

26. Be contented¹ with your Lot².

A traveller³ one day met⁴ a very old man on⁵ the road⁶. This old man seemed⁷ to be very poor; his clothes⁸ were worn⁹ and ragged¹⁰. The two men went along¹¹ together, entered¹² into conversation¹³ and talked¹⁴ about this and that. The old man told, among other things¹⁵, about certain events¹⁶ of his life and said that he had always¹⁷ been very poor. The traveller asked him then if he had ever been dissatisfied¹⁸ with his sad lot. "Yes," was the answer, "once¹⁹ I was, but only²⁰ once; and that was when I had no shoes on my feet and no money²¹ to buy a pair²²; but," said he cheerfully²³, "in my discontent I met a man without feet, and then I thanked²⁴ my God that he had been so kind²⁵ as to give me sound²⁶ feet!"

¹ zufrieden. ² Loos, n. ³ Reisende; declined like an adjective = der Reisende, ein Reisender. ⁴ begegnen, insep. dat. ⁵ auf, dat. ⁶ Straße, f. ⁷ scheinen, schien, geschienen. ⁸ Kleider, pl. ⁹ abgetragen. ¹⁰ zerlumpt. ¹¹ zusammen entlang gehen, sie gingen entlang zusammen,

they went along together. ¹² kommen . . . in. ¹³ Unterhaltung, f. ¹⁴ sprechen von (dat.), sprach, gesprochen, to talk about. ¹⁵ unter anderen Dingen, among other things. ¹⁶ Begebenheit, f. ¹⁷ immer. ¹⁸ unzufrieden. ¹⁹ einmal. ²⁰ nur. ²¹ Geld, n. ²² Paar, n. ²³ heiter. ²⁴ danken, dat. ²⁵ so gütig, so kind as. ²⁶ starb.

27. A Young Man from the City in the Country¹.

A rich young man was not very well; his physician knew the cause² of his difficulty³ and wanted⁴ him away from⁵ his associates⁶ in the city. He recommended⁷ to him a village⁸ in Scotland⁹, which on account¹⁰ of its high situation¹¹, its refreshing¹² air, and its pure¹³ water was¹⁴ recommended by¹⁵ all physicians.

The young man arrived¹⁶ in the village, took rooms in the best inn¹⁷ and was then constantly¹⁸ in the open¹⁹ air whenever²⁰ the weather²¹ was favorable²². One day he had gone in a direction²³ in which he had never²⁴ been before²⁵, and saw beside²⁶ the road, inside²⁷ of a low²⁸ wall, a man with a shovel²⁹ and pickaxe³⁰ digging³¹ a hole³². He looked on³³ for a time³⁴ and asked the man finally³⁵: "What are you doing, my good man?" "I am digging a grave," was the short³⁶ answer. "A grave!" reiterated³⁷ the young man, "a grave! I have heard people do not die often here."

"That is correct³⁸, sir," replied the gravedigger³⁹, "quite correct; people do not die often here; they die only once⁴⁰."

¹ auf dem Lande. ² Ursache, f. ³ Beschwerde, f. ⁴ wünschten. ⁵ weg von, dat. ⁶ Gesellschaften, m. ⁷ empfehlen (insep.), empfahl, empfohlen,

dat. ⁸ Dorf, n. ⁹ Schottland. ¹⁰ wegen, prep. gen. ¹¹ Lage, f.
¹² erfrischend. ¹³ rein. ¹⁴ pass. ¹⁵ von, dat. ¹⁶ ankommen (sep.), kam
 an, angekommen, aux. sein. ¹⁷ Wirtshaus, n. ¹⁸ beständig. ¹⁹ in der
 freien Luft, or im Freien. ²⁰ so oft. ²¹ Wetter, n. ²² günstig. ²³ Rich-
 tung, f. ²⁴ nie. ²⁵ vorher. ²⁶ neben, dat. ²⁷ innerhalb, gen. ²⁸ niedrig.
²⁹ Schaufel, f. ³⁰ Spitzart, f. ³¹ graben, grub, gegraben. ³² Loch, n.
³³ zusehen (sep.), sah zu, zugehören. ³⁴ eine Zeit lang, for a time.
³⁵ endlich. ³⁶ kurz. ³⁷ wiederholen, insep. ³⁸ richtig. ³⁹ Totengräber, m.
⁴⁰ sie sterben nur einmal.

28. Surrounded¹.

There will always be² a stain³ on⁴ the Hessians⁵ for
 hiring⁶ out their soldiers to England to help suppress⁷ the
 colonies⁸ in America in their struggles⁹ for¹⁰ independ-
 ence¹¹.

A very laughable¹² thing¹³ in connection with¹⁴ three
 of these Hessians happened¹⁵ one day during that war¹⁶.
 A certain Lieutenant¹⁷ Connelly in the service¹⁸ of the
 American army¹⁹, took²⁰ one day, without any assistance²¹,
 three Hessians prisoners²². When he marched²³ his three
 prisoners before²⁴ the general, the latter²⁵ asked him how
 he had achieved²⁶ that remarkable piece²⁷ of work; the
 former²⁸ answered with great pride²⁹: "General, I sur-
 rounded them." He was made³⁰ captain on the spot³⁰.

¹ umringt. ² lasten. ³ Schandfleck, m. ⁴ auf, dat. ⁵ Heße, pl. =en.
⁶ vermieten (insep.), to hire out; weil sie ihre Soldaten an England
 vermieteten, for hiring out their soldiers to England. ⁷ unterdrücken.
⁸ Colonie, f., pl. =en. ⁹ Ringen, n., or Kampf, m., pl. Kämpfe. ¹⁰ nach,
 dat. ¹¹ die Unabhängigkeit, f. ¹² komisch. ¹³ Ding, n. ¹⁴ in Verbin-
 dung mit. ¹⁵ sich ereignen. ¹⁶ Krieg, m. ¹⁷ Lieutenant, m., or Leut-
 nant. ¹⁸ Dienst, m. ¹⁹ Armee, f. ²⁰ nehmen, nahm, genommen; nahm

drei Hessen gefangen, took three Hessians prisoners. ²¹ ohne irgend einen Beistand. ²² marschieren. ²³ vor, prep. acc. ²⁴ der Letztere. ²⁵ vollziehen (insep.), vollzog, vollzogen; subjv. after indir. question. ²⁶ das merkwürdige Stück Arbeit. ²⁷ der Erstere. ²⁸ Stolz, m. ²⁹ Er wurde zum Hauptmann gemacht, he was made captain. ³⁰ auf der Stelle.

29. The Jester at Court¹.

Alphonso, king of Naples² had a jester³ at⁴ his court. This jester had a book in which he entered⁵ all the absurd things⁶ that took place⁷ at the court. King Alphonso had at one time sent a Moor⁸, who had been his prisoner for a long time⁹, to Morocco¹⁰ with a large sum¹¹ of money to buy horses. On the same day¹² the jester waited¹³ on the king at supper¹⁴, and the king asked¹⁵ for the aforesaid¹⁶ book. The king took the book and saw the following words: "King Alphonso has sent the Moor to his country¹⁷ with a large sum of money to buy horses." The king then asked him: "Why have you entered that?" The jester answered: "Because I believe he will never come back to become a prisoner again; and you will lose¹⁸ both your man and your money." "But, if he does come back your jest¹⁹ will come to nothing²⁰," said the king. "By no means²¹, your Majesty," said the jester, "if he returns I will erase²² your name and enter his instead²³."

¹ Hofnarr, m. ² Neapel. ³ Narr, m., gen. =en. ⁴ an, dat. ⁵ eintragen (sep.), trug ein, eingetragen. ⁶ Abergkeit, pl. =en. ⁷ vorkommen (sep.), kam vor, vorgekommen (aux. sein), to take place. ⁸ Mohr, m., gen. =en. ⁹ eine lange Zeit, for a long time. ¹⁰ Morocco. ¹¹ eine große Summe (f.) Geld, a large sum of money. ¹² an demselben Tage, on the same day. ¹³ besuchen (insep.), to wait on. ¹⁴ zum Abendessen,

at supper. ¹⁵ fragen nach, or verlangen, to ask for. ¹⁶ bemußt.
¹⁷ Vaterland, n. ¹⁸ verlieren, insep. ¹⁹ Spott, m. ²⁰ wird zu Wasser
 werden, will come to nothing. ²¹ durchaus nicht, by no means.
²² austretchen. ²³ anstatt, adv.

30. Sir Isaac Newton in Great Perplexity¹.

Sir Isaac Newton found it extremely² cold in his study³
 on a severe winter evening⁴, and he pulled⁵ his chair⁶ very
 close⁷ to⁸ the grate⁹. A fresh fire had just¹⁰ been lighted¹¹.
 In a short time the fire began to burn¹² lustily¹³, and Sir
 Isaac felt¹⁴ the heat unbearable¹⁵. He rang¹⁶ the bell
 unusually¹⁷ hard¹⁸; but John was not at hand¹⁹, and when
 he finally came, Newton was in a terrible²⁰ condition²¹,
 almost²² roasted²³. "Where have you been, you lazy²⁴
 rascal²⁵," cried Newton in a manner²⁶ quite foreign²⁷ to²⁸
 his amiable²⁹ disposition³⁰; "remove³¹ this grate before³²
 I am roasted!" John replied waggishly³³: "Will you not
 rather³⁴ remove³⁵ your chair, sir?" "Upon my word³⁶,
 said Newton smiling³⁷, "you are right, I did not think of
 that³⁸."

¹ Verlegenheit, f. ² äußerst. ³ Studierzimmer, n. ⁴ Winterabend.
⁵ ziehen, zog, gezogen. ⁶ Stuhl, m. ⁷ sehr nahe. ⁸ an, acc. ⁹ Kof, m.
¹⁰ eben. ¹¹ angezündet (sep.), pass. ¹² brennen, brannte, gebrannt.
¹³ luftig. ¹⁴ fühlen. ¹⁵ unerträglich. ¹⁶ klingeln, to ring the bell.
¹⁷ ungewöhnlich. ¹⁸ heftig. ¹⁹ bei der Hand. ²⁰ fürchterlich. ²¹ Zustand,
 m. ²² beinahe. ²³ geröstet. ²⁴ faul. ²⁵ Schlingel, m. ²⁶ auf eine
 Weise, in a manner. ²⁷ ganz ungewöhnlich. ²⁸ bei, dat. ²⁹ liebens-
 würdig. ³⁰ Stimmung, f. ³¹ entfernen, insep. ³² ehe, subord. conj.
³³ schalkhaft. ³⁴ lieber. ³⁵ zurückziehen. ³⁶ auf mein Wort, upon my
 word. ³⁷ lächelnd. ³⁸ ich habe nicht daran gedacht, I did not think
 of that.

It may reasonably be expected that the pupils will now be able to work more independently. For this reason it has seemed for some time no longer necessary to have the original German text precede the English anecdote. The notes also will hereafter be less copious, as it is desirable that the pupil should become familiar with the lexicon, nor will the parts of all the irregular (strong) verbs be given from now on; indications, however, will be found, for a time, as to whether the verbs are separable, inseparable, or irregular.

PART SECOND.

1. Humanity¹.

The duke of² Osuna, viceroy³ of Naples⁴, had on a high⁵ holiday⁶ gone⁷ to⁸ the galleys⁹ of the king of Spain to exercise a right¹⁰ which he had, to liberate¹¹ a slave¹². He asked several¹³ of them why they were there, and they all endeavored¹⁴ to excuse themselves¹⁵, and to convince¹⁶ him of their innocence¹⁷. One alone was honest¹⁸ and confessed¹⁹ frankly²⁰ what his crimes were, saying that he deserved²¹ a still heavier²² punishment. The duke could see through²³ these criminals²⁴ and said to the officer: "Send²⁵ away this bad²⁶ fellow, lest²⁷ he pervert²⁸ these honest men."

¹ Menschlichkeit, f. ² Herzog von, m. ³ Vizekönig, m. ⁴ Neapel. ⁵ hoch, declined hoch. ⁶ Feiertag, m. ⁷ war gegangen, had gone. ⁸ auf, acc. ⁹ Galeere, f. ¹⁰ ein Recht auszuüben, to exercise a right. ¹¹ in Freiheit zu setzen. ¹² Sklave, m. ¹³ mehrere. ¹⁴ sich bemühen. ¹⁵ sich entschuldigen. ¹⁶ überzeugen von, to convince of. ¹⁷ Unschuld, f. ¹⁸ aufrichtig. ¹⁹ gestehen, irr. ²⁰ offen. ²¹ verdienen, use subjv. ²² eine noch schwerere Strafe, a still heavier punishment. ²³ durchschauen, insep. ²⁴ Verbrecher, m. ²⁵ fort schicken. ²⁶ schlecht. ²⁷ damit . . . nicht. ²⁸ verderben, use subjv.

2. Temptation¹.

Dr. Radcliffe once refused² to take a fee³ for having attended⁴ a friend during a dangerous⁵ sickness. After

his recovery⁶, however, the patient⁷ presented⁸ the amount⁹ in a purse¹⁰, saying: "Sir, in this purse I have put¹¹ the fee for every visit¹², and your kindness¹³ must not get the better¹⁴ of my gratitude¹⁵. The doctor eyed¹⁶ the purse, counted¹⁷ the number¹⁸ of days, and replied, holding out his hand¹⁹: "Well, the temptation is too strong²⁰, I can no longer resist; singly²¹ I could have²² resisted it a whole²³ year, but taken together²⁴ it is²⁵ irresistible²⁶.

¹ Versuchung, f. ² sich weigern. ³ Honorar, n. ⁴ dafür, daß er . . . behandelst hatte, for having attended. ⁵ gefährlich. ⁶ Genesung, f. ⁷ Patient, m. ⁸ überreichen, insep. ⁹ Betrag, m. ¹⁰ Börse, f. ¹¹ legen. ¹² Besuch, m. ¹³ Güte, f. ¹⁴ darf nicht übersteigen, must not get the better. ¹⁵ Dankbarkeit, f., use acc. ¹⁶ betrachten. ¹⁷ zählen. ¹⁸ Zahl, f. ¹⁹ indem er seine Hand ausstreckte, holding out his hand. ²⁰ stark. ²¹ einzeln. ²² ich hätte . . . können, I could have. ²³ ganz. ²⁴ zusammen genommen, taken together. ²⁵ ist sie, it is. ²⁶ unwiderstehlich.

3. Curiosity Shamed¹.

Whenever² William the Third³, king of England, was on one⁴ of his expeditions⁵, he tried⁶ to keep⁷ his intentions⁸ as secret as possible⁹. At one time he was¹⁰ with his army¹¹ on a march¹² for a secret purpose as usual¹³, when one of his generals thought he was entitled¹⁴, on account of his rank¹⁵, to ask the king about¹⁶ their present¹⁷ expedition. The king, instead of telling¹⁸ him, asked him another¹⁹ question; i.e.²⁰, if²¹ he could keep a secret. Encouraged²² by²³ the king's words, the general answered quickly that he could. "Well," said the king after some²⁴ time, "I can keep a secret as well as you."

¹ beschämte Neugier, curiosity shamed. ² wenn. ³ der Dritte. ⁴ auf einem, on one. ⁵ Feldzug, m., pl. Feldzüge. ⁶ versuchen. ⁷ halten. ⁸ Absicht, f. ⁹ so geheim als möglich, as secret as possible. ¹⁰ So war er zu einer Zeit wieder, one time he was. ¹¹ Armee, f. ¹² auf einem Marsch, upon a march. ¹³ wie gewöhnlich. ¹⁴ berechtigt. ¹⁵ Rang, m.; gen. -es. ¹⁶ über. ¹⁷ jeßig, adj. ¹⁸ anstatt es ihm zu sagen, instead of telling him. ¹⁹ eine andere Frage, another question. ²⁰ das heißt. ²¹ ob, subjv. ²² ermutigt. ²³ durch. ²⁴ nach einer ziemlichen Weile, after some time.

4. The Hungry Arab¹.

An Arab who had lost² his way in the desert³ had had nothing to eat for several days⁴ and feared⁵ that he should die⁶ of hunger. He had wandered around in the desert⁷ and had found⁸ nothing⁹ to eat or drink, and had seen only a few¹⁰ ostriches. After several days he came to¹¹ one of the springs¹² where the caravans¹³ water¹⁴ their camels¹⁵. In hastening¹⁶ to the spring to drink some water, he saw something lying¹⁷ on the sand¹⁸ beside¹⁹ the spring. It was a leathern²⁰ sack²¹. He picked²² it up and felt²³ of it. "God be praised²⁴," he cried²⁵, "these²⁶ are dates²⁷ or hazelnuts²⁸." Full of²⁹ glad³⁰ hope³¹ he hastened³² to open³³ it; but at the sight³⁴ of its contents³⁵, he cried out in despair³⁶: "Alas³⁷! they³⁸ are only pearls!"

¹ Araber, m. ² sich verirren, to lose one's way. ³ Wüste, f. ⁴ seit mehrere Tagen, for several days. ⁵ fürchten, fürchtete. ⁶ vor Hunger zu sterben, that he should die of hunger. ⁷ Er war in der Wüste herumgewandert, he had wandered around in the desert. ⁸ finden, fand, gefunden. ⁹ nichts zu essen oder trinken. ¹⁰ einige Strauße, pl. ¹¹ an, acc. ¹² Brunnen, m. ¹³ Karavane, f., pl. -en. ¹⁴ trünken. ¹⁵ Kamel, n., pl. -e. ¹⁶ indem er . . . eilte, in hastening. ¹⁷ liegen. ¹⁸ Sand, m.

¹⁹ neben, prep. dat. ²⁰ ledern. ²¹ Saß, m. ²² aufheben (sep.), hob auf, to pick up. ²³ befühlen (insep.), to feel of. ²⁴ Gott sei gelobt. ²⁵ rufen, rief, gerufen. ²⁶ das sind, these are. ²⁷ Dattel, f., pl. -n. ²⁸ Haselnuß, f., pl. Haselnüsse. ²⁹ voll von, full of. ³⁰ süß. ³¹ Hoffnung, f. ³² sich beeilen. ³³ öffnen. ³⁴ beim Anblick, at the sight. ³⁵ Inhalt, m. ³⁶ Bergrweisung, f. ³⁷ o weh! ³⁸ es sind, they are.

5. The Discovery¹ of Glass².

Phenician³ sailors⁴ landed⁵ once on the north coast⁶ of Africa⁷ where the small river⁸ Belus empties⁹ into the sea¹⁰. A vast plain of sand¹¹ lay¹² before their eyes, — the great desert¹³. They were looking¹⁴ for stones to put¹⁵ their kettles¹⁶ and pans¹⁷ upon¹⁸, but they found nothing but¹⁹ fine sand. They were therefore²⁰ obliged²¹ to go and get out of their ship some of the saltpeter stones²² which they had brought as cargo²³. They kindled²⁴ a fire, cooked²⁵ their food²⁶, and ate²⁷ their simple²⁸ meal. But, oh, wonder²⁹! As they were going to take back the saltpeter stones to their ship³⁰, they found that the stones had melted³¹ by³² the heat³³ of the fire and had mixed³⁴ with ashes³⁵ and the glowing³⁶ sand. When the liquid³⁷ mass had become³⁸ cold, there lay upon the ground³⁹ a clear⁴⁰, transparent⁴¹ lump⁴² that was glass. Thus⁴³ the Phenicians⁴⁴ became the discoverers⁴⁵ of this valuable⁴⁶ article⁴⁷, which renders⁴⁸ us the greatest service⁴⁹.

¹ Erfindung, f. ² Glas, n. ³ phönizisch. ⁴ Matrose, m., pl. -n. ⁵ landen. ⁶ Nordküste. ⁷ Afrika. ⁸ Flüsschen, n. ⁹ sich ergießen, to empty. ¹⁰ Meer, n. ¹¹ eine weite Sandfläche, a vast plain of sand. ¹² liegen, lag. ¹³ Wüste, f. ¹⁴ suchen, to look for. ¹⁵ stellen. ¹⁶ Kessel, m. ¹⁷ Pfanne, f. ¹⁸ auf dieselben, upon (them). ¹⁹ als, but. ²⁰ daher.

²¹ genötigt sein, to be obliged. ²² Salpetersteine. ²³ Ladung, f. ²⁴ an-
 machen. ²⁵ kochen. ²⁶ Speise, f. ²⁷ essen, aß, gegessen. ²⁸ einfaches
 Mahl, simple meal. ²⁹ o Wunder! ³⁰ wollen, to be going to; als sie
 ihre Salpetersteine wieder auf ihr Schiff zurücktragen wollten, as . . . to
 their ship. ³¹ geschmolzen waren, had melted. ³² durch. ³³ Hitze, f.
³⁴ sich mischen, to mix. ³⁵ Masse, f. ³⁶ glühender Sand, m. ³⁷ flüssige
 Masse (f.), liquid mass. ³⁸ werden. ³⁹ Boden, m. ⁴⁰ hell. ⁴¹ durch-
 sichtig. ⁴² Klumpen, m. ⁴³ So. ⁴⁴ Phönizier. ⁴⁵ Erfinder, m. ⁴⁶ wert-
 voll. ⁴⁷ Gegenstand, m.; gen. =es. ⁴⁸ leisten. ⁴⁹ Dienst, m., pl. =e.

6. The Grateful Lion¹.

A poor slave² who had escaped³ from the house⁴ of his
 master was condemned to death⁵. He was led⁶ to⁷ a
 great square⁸ that was surrounded⁹ by a wall, and a
 fierce¹⁰ lion was let¹¹ loose upon him.

Thousands of men¹² were witnesses¹³ of this spectacle¹⁴.
 The lion rushed¹⁵ fiercely¹⁶ upon the poor man; but sud-
 denly¹⁷ he stopped, wagged¹⁸ his tail, jumped¹⁹ joyously²⁰
 around him, and licked²¹ his hands in a friendly way.
 Everybody was astonished²² and asked the slave how this
 came about²³. The slave then told²⁴ the following²⁵:
 "When I had escaped²⁶ from my master, I hid²⁷ myself in
 a cave²⁸ in the midst²⁹ of the desert. Then this lion came
 in suddenly³⁰, whined³¹, and showed³² me his paw³³, in
 which a large thorn³⁴ was sticking³⁵. I pulled³⁶ the thorn
 out for him³⁷ and from³⁸ that time forth the lion supplied³⁹
 me with game⁴⁰, and we lived peaceably⁴¹ in the cave
 together. At the last hunt⁴² we were captured⁴³ and
 separated⁴⁴. Now the good animal is glad⁴⁵ to have found
 me again⁴⁶."

All the people⁴⁷ were delighted⁴⁸ at⁴⁹ the gratitude of this wild⁵⁰ animal and begged⁵¹ aloud for the pardon⁵² of⁵³ the slave and the lion. The slave was set free⁵⁴ and richly⁵⁵ rewarded. The lion followed⁵⁶ him like⁵⁷ a faithful dog, and always⁵⁸ stayed⁵⁹ with him, without doing any harm to anybody⁶⁰.

¹ Der dankbare Löwe. ² Sklave, m. ³ entlaufen. ⁴ aus dem Hause. ⁵ wurde zum Tode verurteilt, was . . . to death. ⁶ führen, pass. ⁷ auf, acc. ⁸ Platz, m. ⁹ umgeben war, was surrounded. ¹⁰ fürchtbar. ¹¹ loslassen, pass. ¹² Tausende von Menschen. ¹³ Zeuge, m., pl. -n. ¹⁴ Schauspiel, n. ¹⁵ stürzen auf, to rush upon. ¹⁶ grimmig. ¹⁷ plötzlich. ¹⁸ wedeln mit dem Schweif, to wag the tail. ¹⁹ hüpfen. ²⁰ voll Freude. ²¹ lecken freundlich, licked in a friendly way. ²² sich verwundern. ²³ wie das kommt, how this came about. ²⁴ erzählen, to tell. ²⁵ Folgendes. ²⁶ ich war entlaufen, I had escaped, dat. ²⁷ sich verbergen, to hide. ²⁸ Höhle, f. ²⁹ Mitte, f. ³⁰ auf einmal, suddenly. ³¹ winseln. ³² zeigen, dat. ³³ Tasse, f. ³⁴ Dorn, m. ³⁵ stecken, stat., —. ³⁶ herausziehen, zog heraus (dat.), to pull out. ³⁷ ihm, for him. ³⁸ von . . . an, from . . . forth. ³⁹ versorgen. ⁴⁰ Wild, n. ⁴¹ friedlich zusammen. ⁴² bei . . . Jagd (f.), at . . . hunt. ⁴³ gefangen, pass. ⁴⁴ trennen. ⁴⁵ sich freuen. ⁴⁶ mich wiedergefunden zu haben, to have . . . again. ⁴⁷ Alle Leute. ⁴⁸ waren entzückt über, were delighted at. ⁴⁹ über, acc. ⁵⁰ wild. ⁵¹ bitten, bat. ⁵² um Gnade, for (the) pardon. ⁵³ für. ⁵⁴ freigelassen (pass.), set free. ⁵⁵ reichlich belohnt, richly rewarded. ⁵⁶ folgen, dat. ⁵⁷ wie. ⁵⁸ immer, always. ⁵⁹ bleiben, blieb bei, dat. ⁶⁰ ohne jemand ein Leid zu thun, without doing any harm to anybody.

7. Kosziusko's Horse.

Kosziusko, a Polish¹ nobleman², wished one day to send a clergyman³ in his neighborhood⁴ a few bottles of good wine⁵ from his own vineyard⁶. He chose⁷ for this purpose a young man by the name⁸ of Zeltner and lent⁹ him

for the journey his own¹⁰ saddle horse¹¹. When Zeltner returned, he said: "General, I shall never ride your horse again unless¹² you will lend me your purse¹⁸ at the same time¹⁴." "What do you mean by that¹⁵?" asked Kosziusko.

The young officer answered: "As soon as¹⁶ a beggar upon the road¹⁷ took¹⁸ off his hat to beg for alms¹⁹, the horse instantly²⁰ stopped²¹ and did not stir²² from the spot till the beggar had received²³ something; and when I had spent²⁴ all my money²⁵, I could satisfy²⁶ the horse and make him go on²⁷ only by pretending²⁸ to give the beggar something²⁹."

¹ polnisch. ² Edelmann, m. ³ Geistliche, m. ⁴ Nachbarschaft, f. ⁵ guten Weines. ⁶ Weinberg, m. ⁷ wählen; er wählte dazu, for this purpose. ⁸ Namens. ⁹ leihen, ließ. ¹⁰ eigen. ¹¹ Reitpferd, n. ¹² wenn . . . nicht, unless. ¹³ Börse, f. ¹⁴ zugleich, at the same time. ¹⁵ Was meinen Sie, what do you mean by that. ¹⁶ So bald als, as soon as. ¹⁷ auf der Straße, upon the road. ¹⁸ abnehmen, to take off. ¹⁹ um Almosen zu bitten, to beg for alms. ²⁰ sogleich. ²¹ still stehen, to stop. ²² und ging nicht von der Stelle, did not stir from the spot. ²³ empfangen. ²⁴ ausgeben. ²⁵ Geld, n. ²⁶ zufrieden stellen. ²⁷ vorwärts. ²⁸ indem ich mich stellte, by pretending. ²⁹ etwas.

8. Simplicity¹.

Two young men had a misunderstanding² at a ball³, and when they were alone for a minute⁴, the one⁵ who felt himself offended⁶ said to the other: "You have insulted⁷ me; I shall demand⁸ satisfaction⁹; my seconds¹⁰ will see you in an hour¹¹." The seconds agreed¹² upon a duel with pistols for the next day¹⁸ and went to inform¹⁴ him of it¹⁵. "Very well," said he, "but have you considered¹⁶? I am

nearsighted¹⁷, very nearsighted." "What has that to do with this affair¹⁸?" asked the seconds.

"On account of my affliction¹⁹ it will be only fair²⁰ that I should stand²¹ six paces²² nearer to my opponent²³ than he to me; otherwise²⁴ it would not be just²⁵; I must insist²⁶ upon it."

According²⁷ to the record of a London paper the duel did not take²⁸ place.

¹ Einfalt, f. ² Mißverständnis, f. ³ auf einem Balle. ⁴ auf eine Minute. ⁵ der welcher, the one who. ⁶ beschimpfen. ⁷ beleidigen. ⁸ fordern. ⁹ Genugthuung (f.), satisfaction. ¹⁰ Secundant, m., pl. -en. ¹¹ in einer Stunde. ¹² kamen über ein Duell auf Pistolen überein, agreed upon a duel with pistols. ¹³ auf den nächsten Tag, for the next day. ¹⁴ zu benachrichtigen, inform. ¹⁵ davon. ¹⁶ erwogen, considered. ¹⁷ kurzichtig. ¹⁸ Sache, f. ¹⁹ Leiden, n.; gen. -s. ²⁰ billig. ²¹ stehen. ²² Schritt, m., pl. -e. ²³ meinem Gegner . . . näher. ²⁴ anders. ²⁵ gerecht. ²⁶ ich muß darauf bestehen, I must insist upon it. ²⁷ dem Bericht einer Londoner Zeitung gemäß, according to the record of a London paper. ²⁸ stattfinden, fand nicht statt.

9. The Challenge¹.

An apothecary² had refused³ to resign⁴ his seat to the wife⁵ of an officer in the theater one night; the officer felt⁶ insulted⁷ and sent him a challenge. When the time arrived⁸ the apothecary was punctual⁹ at the meeting¹⁰. The duel¹¹ was to be¹² with¹³ pistols¹⁴. When the opponents¹⁵ and the seconds¹⁶ had all arrived¹⁷, the apothecary remarked¹⁸ that he was not at all¹⁹ used²⁰ to shooting, and that he therefore²¹ had another way²² of settling²³ the dispute to propose²⁴. He then drew²⁵ a box²⁶ out of his pocket, took two pills²⁷ out of it²⁸ and addressed²⁹ his

adversary thus⁸⁰: "As a gentleman of honor⁸¹ you will certainly not wish to fight⁸² with me otherwise⁸³ than upon equal terms⁸⁴. I have here two pills; the one compounded⁸⁵ from the most deadly⁸⁶ poison⁸⁷; the other one absolutely⁸⁸ harmless⁸⁹. We are therefore on equal ground⁴⁰ if each swallows⁴¹ one. You shall⁴² have your choice⁴³, and I promise⁴⁴ you faithfully⁴⁵ to take the one which you leave⁴⁶."

It is needless⁴⁷ to add⁴⁸ that the affair was⁴⁹ settled with a hearty⁵⁰ laugh⁵¹."

¹ Herausforderung, f. ² Apotheker, m. ³ sich weigern. ⁴ abtreten, sep. ⁵ Gemahlin, f. ⁶ sich fühlen. ⁷ beleidigt. ⁸ herankommen, kam heran. ⁹ pünktlich. ¹⁰ Zusammentunft, f. ¹¹ Duell, n. ¹² sollte . . . sein, was to be. ¹³ auf. ¹⁴ Pistole, f., pl. -en. ¹⁵ Gegner, m. ¹⁶ Secundant, m., pl. -en. ¹⁷ antommen; aux. sein. ¹⁸ bemerken. ¹⁹ durchaus. ²⁰ gewohnt, geübt. ²¹ daher. ²² Weise, f. ²³ beilegen, sep. ²⁴ vor-schlagen, sep. ²⁵ ziehen, zog, gezogen. ²⁶ Schachtel, f. ²⁷ Pille, f., pl. -en. ²⁸ heraus. ²⁹ anreden. ³⁰ so. ³¹ Ehrenmann, gentleman of honor. ³² fechten. ³³ anders. ³⁴ als auf gleiche Waffen. ³⁵ zusammengesetzt. ³⁶ tödlich, deadly. ³⁷ Gift, n. ³⁸ gänzlich. ³⁹ unschädlich. ⁴⁰ Boden, m. ⁴¹ verschlucken. ⁴² sollen. ⁴³ Wahl, f. ⁴⁴ versprechen. ⁴⁵ getreulich. ⁴⁶ übrig lassen. ⁴⁷ unnötig. ⁴⁸ beizufügen. ⁴⁹ wurde, pass. ⁵⁰ herzlich. ⁵¹ Gelächter, n.

10. Dr.¹ Franklin.

Dr. Franklin early² in his life³, when he was a printer⁴, had occasion⁵ to travel⁶ from Philadelphia to Boston. On⁷ his journey⁸ he stopped⁹ at¹⁰ an inn¹¹, the landlord of which¹² possessed¹³ all the curiosity¹⁴ of his countrymen¹⁵. Franklin had scarcely¹⁶ sat¹⁷ down to supper¹⁸, when his landlord began¹⁹ to torment²⁰ him with questions. As

Franklin knew the disposition²¹ of these people very well and was aware²² that the answer²³ of one question would only pave²⁴ the way²⁵ for twenty more²⁶, he resolved²⁷ to stop²⁸ the landlord at once²⁹ by requesting³⁰ to see his wife, children, and servants. When they were summoned³¹, Franklin solemnly³² said: "My good friends, I sent for you³³ to give you an account³⁴ of myself³⁵: my name is Benjamin Franklin; I am a printer, nineteen years old; I reside³⁶ in Philadelphia and am now going to Boston. I sent³⁷ for you all so that if you wish to know any more³⁸, you might³⁹ ask me, and I might inform⁴⁰ you, which done⁴¹, I hope that you will permit⁴² me to eat my supper in peace⁴³."

¹ Doktor, m. ² früh. ³ im Leben. ⁴ Buchdrucker, m. ⁵ eine Veranstaltung, f. ⁶ zu reisen. ⁷ auf, dat. ⁸ Reise, f. ⁹ einführen, lehrte ein. ¹⁰ in, dat. ¹¹ Wirtshaus, n. ¹² dessen Wirth, the landlord of which. ¹³ besitzen, besaß, besaßen. ¹⁴ die ganze Neugierde, f. ¹⁵ Landsleute, pl. ¹⁶ kaum. ¹⁷ sich niedersetzen, sep. ¹⁸ zum Abendessen. ¹⁹ anfangen, fing an, angefangen. ²⁰ zu quälen. ²¹ Neigung, f. ²² wissen, wußte. ²³ Beantwortung, f. ²⁴ bahnen. ²⁵ Weg, m. ²⁶ für zwanzig andere, for twenty more. ²⁷ beschloßen, he resolved. ²⁸ zum Schweigen bringen, to stop. ²⁹ sogleich. ³⁰ dadurch, daß er verlangte, by requesting. ³¹ als sie herbeigerufen waren, when they were summoned. ³² feierlich. ³³ ich habe Sie rufen lassen, I sent for you. ³⁴ Bericht, m. ³⁵ über mich. ³⁶ wohnen. ³⁷ schicken nach. ³⁸ noch mehr. ³⁹ möchten. ⁴⁰ belehren. ⁴¹ wornach, which done. ⁴² erlauben. ⁴³ in Frieden, in peace.

11. Dean¹ Swift and his Servant.

As the late² Dean Swift, attended³ by⁴ his servant, was once on a journey, he put⁵ up at⁶ an inn, where he lodged⁷ all night⁸; in the morning the dean called⁹ for his boots¹⁰;

the servant immediately¹¹ took¹² them to him uncleaned¹³. When the dean saw them he said: "How is this, Tom?" "As you are going¹⁴ to ride I thought they would soon be dirty¹⁵ again," was the servant's reply. "Very well," said the dean, "go and get¹⁶ the horses ready¹⁷." In the meantime¹⁸ the dean ordered¹⁹ the landlord to let his man have no breakfast²⁰. When the servant returned²¹ he asked him if the horses were ready. "Yes, sir," answered the servant. "Go, bring²² them out, then," said the dean. "I have not yet²³ had my breakfast, sir," replied Tom. "Oh, no matter²⁴," said the dean; "if you had²⁵, you would soon be hungry again." They mounted²⁶ and rode off²⁷. As they rode, the dean pulled a book out of his pocket and began to read.

A gentleman met²⁸ them and, seeing the doctor reading, did not wish²⁹ to disturb³⁰ him, but passed along³¹ until³² he met the servant. "Who is that gentleman?" said he to the man³³. "My master, sir." "I can see that," said the gentleman, "but where are you going?" "We are going to heaven³⁴, sir," replied Tom. "How do you know that?" asked the stranger³⁵. "Because³⁶ I am fasting³⁷, and my master is praying³⁸."

¹ Dean, m. ² verstorben. ³ begleitet. ⁴ von. ⁵ einführen. ⁶ in, dat. ⁷ logieren. ⁸ die ganze Nacht, all night. ⁹ fordern, to call for. ¹⁰ Stiefel, m. ¹¹ sogleich. ¹² bringen, dat. ¹³ ungeputzt. ¹⁴ im Begriff sein zu reiten, going to ride. ¹⁵ schmutzig. ¹⁶ machen. ¹⁷ fertig. ¹⁸ unterbeffen. ¹⁹ befehlen, befehl, befohlen. ²⁰ kein Frühstück zu geben, to let him have no breakfast. ²¹ zurückkehren. ²² herausbringen, sep. ²³ ich habe noch kein Frühstück gehabt. ²⁴ das thut nichts, no matter. ²⁵ wenn du gefrühstückt hättest. ²⁶ aufsteigen, stieg auf. ²⁷ fortreiten, ritt fort, to ride off. ²⁸ begegnen, dat. ²⁹ wollen, wollte. ³⁰ stören. ³¹ vorbei gehen, to pass along. ³² bis. ³³ Diener, m. ³⁴ in den Himmel, to heaven. ³⁵ der Fremde. ³⁶ weil, subord. conj. ³⁷ fasten. ³⁸ beten.

12. The Story-Teller¹.

A certain sea captain² was a member³ of a club in the city which he called⁴ his home⁵, and when he was on shore⁶ he passed⁷ most of his time at⁸ the clubhouse⁹. At one time his vessel was loaded¹⁰ and ready¹¹ to go to sea¹²; but on account¹³ of a calm¹⁴ he could not sail. While¹⁵ they were waiting¹⁶ he was sitting with a number¹⁷ of friends around¹⁸ a table in his clubroom¹⁹. He was a good story-teller and was just in the midst²⁰ of an interesting²¹ sailor yarn²², when word was sent²³ from his ship that a breeze²⁴ had sprung up²⁴, so that he was obliged²⁵ to break off in²⁶ his story. He bade²⁷ his friends good night and was off²⁸. When he returned from his voyage²⁹, two years later, he visited³⁰ his friends of the club the first evening. As usual³¹, he found the same friends he had left³² two years ago³³ sitting around the same table. He took³⁴ his old chair and commenced³⁵ where he had broken off in his story at his sudden departure³⁶, as if nothing had happened³⁷: "Well, gentlemen, as I was saying³⁸ —"

¹ Geschichtenerzähler, m. ² Schiffskapitain, m. ³ Mitglied (m.), einer Gesellschaft or eines Clubs. ⁴ nennen, nannte. ⁵ Heimat, f. ⁶ am Lande. ⁷ zubringen (brachte zu) die meiste Zeit, to pass most of his time. ⁸ in, dat. ⁹ Club-Haus. ¹⁰ laden, lud, geladen. ¹¹ fertig. ¹² abzufegeln. ¹³ wegen, gen. ¹⁴ Windstille, f. ¹⁵ während, subord. conj. ¹⁶ warten, to wait. ¹⁷ Anzahl, f. ¹⁸ um, acc. ¹⁹ Clubzimmer, n. ²⁰ in der Mitte, f. ²¹ interessant. ²² Matrosengeschichte, f. ²³ Nachricht geschickt wurde, word was sent. ²⁴ daß sich ein Wind erhoben hätte, that a breeze had sprung up. ²⁵ müssen, to be obliged. ²⁶ abbrechen in, to break off in. ²⁷ bieten, bot, geboten, to bid. ²⁸ war fort. ²⁹ Seereise, f. ³⁰ besuchte, f. ³¹ wie gewöhnlich. ³² zurücklassen, he had left (whom he had left). ³³ vor zwei Jahren, two years ago. ³⁴ nehmen. ³⁵ anfangen. ³⁶ Abreise

(f.); bei seiner plötzlichen Abreise, at his sudden departure. ⁸⁷ als ob nichts geschehen wäre, as if nothing had happened. ⁸⁸ was ich sagen wollte.

13. A Young Englishman¹ in Switzerland².

A young Englishman was travelling³ through⁴ the continent⁵ and, of course⁶, went (also) to⁷ Switzerland. One night he stayed⁸ at⁹ one of the mountain houses¹⁰. It was a beautiful¹¹ night; the moon was full¹² and nature¹³ unusually¹⁴ calm¹⁵.

He went out¹⁶ to enjoy¹⁷ a grand view by moonlight¹⁸ from the height¹⁹. On²⁰ his way he saw an old Swiss²¹ sitting²² on²³ a rock, looking²⁴ through²⁵ a telescope²⁶ at²⁷ the moon and the stars²⁸. As the young Englishman understood²⁹ a little German, he sat³⁰ down beside³¹ the old man and talked with him about³² the glorious³³ sight³⁴. "And," said he, "you can very likely³⁵ see a great distance³⁶ in a clear day³⁷; and maybe³⁸ you can see England." The old man, who was a wit³⁹ and knew⁴⁰ English very well, answered waggishly⁴¹: "Indeed I can see very far in a clear day, but by night⁴² I can see still farther; if you will wait⁴³ a minute⁴⁴ until⁴⁵ that cloud⁴⁶ is out of the way⁴⁷ I can see into the moon."

The Englishman did not even⁴⁸ say good night.

¹ Engländer, m. ² die Schweiz (f.), use def. art. ³ reisen, reiste, was travelling. ⁴ durch. ⁵ Kontinent, n. ⁶ natürlich. ⁷ nach. ⁸ Einen Abends übernachtete er, one night he stayed at, etc. ⁹ in einem. ¹⁰ Berghaus, n., pl. Berghäuser. ¹¹ schön. ¹² voll. ¹³ Natur, f. ¹⁴ ungewöhnlich. ¹⁵ still. ¹⁶ hinausgehen, er ging hinaus, went out. ¹⁷ sich ergötzen an einem herrlichen Anblick, to enjoy a grand view. ¹⁸ bei

Mondschein, m. ¹⁹ von der Höhe. ²⁰ auf seinem Wege. ²¹ Schweizer, m. ²² sitzen, sitting. ²³ auf. ²⁴ welche . . . sah, looking. ²⁵ durch, acc. ²⁶ Fernrohr, n. ²⁷ nach, dat. ²⁸ Stern, m., pl. =e. ²⁹ verstehen, verstand. ³⁰ sich sehen. ³¹ neben. ³² über. ³³ prächtig. ³⁴ Aussicht, f. ³⁵ sehr wahrscheinlich. ³⁶ sehr weit sehen, to see a great distance. ³⁷ an einem hellen Tage, in a clear day. ³⁸ vielleicht, maybe. ³⁹ Wiktopf, m. ⁴⁰ kennen, kannte. ⁴¹ schalkhaft. ⁴² bei Nacht, by night. ⁴³ warten. ⁴⁴ Minute, f. ⁴⁵ bis. ⁴⁶ Wolke, f. ⁴⁷ aus dem Weg. ⁴⁸ nicht einmal.

14. The Cold Stove¹.

A man of the town² came into a wine shop³ one day. It was in November⁴ and one of the rainy⁵ days of that season⁶ we all know⁷ so well. He was not a stranger⁸ in that place⁹ and sat down to warm¹⁰ himself; but there was no fire in the stove. He ordered¹¹ a glass of wine¹²; he drank the wine and was silent¹³ for quite a while¹⁴. He was a good-natured¹⁵ man and witty, but he was displeased¹⁶ because of¹⁷ the cold room on this chilly¹⁸ autumn day¹⁹ and said to the waiter²⁰, whom he knew well: "Look here²¹, Charles, if you do not consider it necessary²² to have a fire in this stove on such a cold day²³, have that big stove moved²⁴ out of the room; there comes an intensely cold air²⁵ out of it²⁶."

¹ Ofen, m. ² Lehemann, m., man of the town. ³ Weinstube, f. ⁴ im November, m. ⁵ jener Regentage, m. ⁶ jener Jahreszeit, f. ⁷ welche wir alle so wohl kennen, (which) we all know so well. ⁸ der Fremde, ein Fremder. ⁹ Platz, m. ¹⁰ sich wärmen. ¹¹ bestellen. ¹² Glas Wein. ¹³ schweigen, schwieg, geschwiegen, to be silent. ¹⁴ eine ziemliche Weile. ¹⁵ gutmütig. ¹⁶ ungehalten, adj. ¹⁷ wegen, because of. ¹⁸ kalt. ¹⁹ Herbsttag, m. ²⁰ Kellner, m. ²¹ sehen Sie hier. ²² wenn Sie es nicht für nötig halten, if you do not consider it necessary. ²³ an

einem so kalten Tage, on such a cold day. ²⁴ lassen Sie den großen Ofen aus der Stube schaffen, have . . . removed. ²⁵ fürchterliche Kälte (f.), an intensely cold air. ²⁶ heraus, out of it.

15. Not Enough for Two.

A well-known¹ gentleman from the West² had³ come to Boston. When the hot season⁴ came on⁵ he went to one of the first-class⁶ summer hotels⁶ at the seashore⁷ near⁸ the city. Of course many gentlemen at the hotel sought⁹ his acquaintance¹⁰, and he made a number¹¹ of pleasant¹² friends. But there was one among¹³ the many guests¹⁴ who made himself obnoxious¹⁵ to the Westerner. He would be¹⁶ wherever the gentleman was and try to accompany¹⁷ him, if he could, wherever¹⁸ he was going.

One day it rained at intervals¹⁹; the bore²⁰ asked the Westerner if he were going out and received as an answer²¹ that it was too disagreeable²²; the Westerner made this an excuse²³ several times²⁴.

Finally²⁵ it cleared up²⁶, and the gentleman from the West tried²⁷ to steal²⁸ off to take his walk²⁹ on the beach³⁰. But his tormentor³¹ intercepted³² him at the door and said: "It has cleared up; we can take a walk." To get rid of him³³ the stranger had to³⁴ use³⁵ harsh means³⁶ and said: "It has cleared up enough for one, but not quite enough³⁷ for two."

¹ wohlbekannt. ² aus dem Westen, from the West. ³ war, had. ⁴ Jahreszeit. ⁵ herankommen, kam heran. ⁶ Sommergasthaus erster Klasse, first-class summer hotel. ⁷ am Seeufer, n. ⁸ in der Nähe von der Stadt, near the city. ⁹ suchen. ¹⁰ Bekanntschaft, f. ¹¹ Anzahl, f. ¹² angenehm. ¹³ unter, dat. ¹⁴ Gast, m., pl. Gäste. ¹⁵ verhasst (dat.),

obnoxious (to). ¹⁶ er war gewöhnlich, he would be. ¹⁷ begleiten.
¹⁸ überall wohin, wherever. ¹⁹ dann und wann, at intervals. ²⁰ Plage-
 geist, m. ²¹ er erhielt zur Antwort, received as an answer. ²² unfreund-
 lich. ²³ die Entschuldigung, f. ²⁴ mehreremal, several times. ²⁵ Endlich.
²⁶ sich aufheitern, es heiterte sich auf, it cleared up. ²⁷ versuchen. ²⁸ sich
 wegzustehlen. ²⁹ seinen Spaziergang zu machen, to take his walk.
³⁰ Strand, m. ³¹ See 20. ³² fangen, fing. ³³ ihn los zu werden, to
 get rid of him. ³⁴ mußte, had to. ³⁵ anwenden. ³⁶ barische Mittel,
 harsh means. ³⁷ nicht ganz genug, not quite enough.

16. Cross-Questions¹.

Frederick the Second, king of Prussia, generally² called³ the Great, paid so much attention to⁴ his bodyguards⁵ that he knew personally⁶ every one⁷ of the soldiers. He was very proud of⁸ this regiment, and only men six feet tall or over⁹ could belong¹⁰ to it¹¹; he had agents¹² all over Europe¹³ to enlist¹⁴ tall men. Consequently¹⁵, men of all nationalities¹⁶ belonged to these guards, and new men were often to be seen¹⁷ among them. Whenever¹⁸ Frederick saw a new recruit, he used¹⁹ to put²⁰ the three following questions to him: First, "How old are you?" Second, "How long have you been²¹ in my service?" Third, "Are you satisfied²² with your pay²³ and treatment²⁴?" It happened at one time that a young Frenchman²⁵, tall and well formed²⁶, who did not understand one word of German²⁷, was a recruit²⁸ of the guards, and the king on seeing²⁹ him put the usual³⁰ questions. The Frenchman had learned the German answers to³¹ the three questions, but in the same order³² as the king usually put³³ them.

Unfortunately⁸⁴, the king began on this occasion⁸⁵ with the second question. "How long have you been in my service?" "Twenty-one years," answered the Frenchman. "What," said the king astonished⁸⁶, "how old are you?" "Six months⁸⁷" was the reply. "Upon my word⁸⁸," said the king, "you or I must⁸⁹ be mad." "Both⁴⁰," replied the soldier, as he had been taught⁴¹. "Well," said the astonished⁴² monarch, "this is the first time that I have ever been called a madman⁴³ by one of my guards; what do you mean?" The poor fellow, seeing⁴⁴ the king enraged, told him in French⁴⁵ that he did not understand a word of German. "Oh! is that it⁴⁶?" said the king; "well, learn it as soon as possible⁴⁷, and I have no doubt⁴⁸ you will make⁴⁹ a very good soldier."

¹ Duerfrage, f., pl. =n. ² gewöhnlich. ³ genannt. ⁴ gab so sehr Acht auf (acc.), paid so much attention to. ⁵ Leibgarde; f. ⁶ persönlich. ⁷ jeder, jede, jedes. ⁸ stolz sein auf, acc. ⁹ sechs Fuß groß oder mehr, six feet tall or more. ¹⁰ gehören. ¹¹ dazu. ¹² Agent, m., gen. =en. ¹³ über ganz Europa, all over Europe. ¹⁴ anzuwerben. ¹⁵ sogleich. ¹⁶ Nationalität, f., pl. =en. ¹⁷ zu sehen, to be seen. ¹⁸ so bald als, whenever. ¹⁹ pflegen. ²⁰ Fragen stellen an (acc.), to put questions to. ²¹ sind Sie, have you been. ²² zufrieden. ²³ Sold, m. ²⁴ Behandlung, f. ²⁵ Franzose, m., gen. =n. ²⁶ schön gewachsen. ²⁷ kein Wort Deutsch, not one word of German. ²⁸ Rekrut, m. ²⁹ als er ihn sah, on seeing him. ³⁰ gewöhnlich. ³¹ auf, acc. ³² in derselben Reihenfolge, f. ³³ wie sie der König gewöhnlich stellte, as . . . put them. ³⁴ unglücklicherweise. ³⁵ bei dieser Gelegenheit, on this occasion. ³⁶ erstaunt. ³⁷ Monat, f., pl. =e. ³⁸ auf meinem Wort, upon my word. ³⁹ Sie müssen wahnsinnig sein, oder ich. ⁴⁰ Beide. ⁴¹ wie man ihn gelehrt hatte, as he had been taught. ⁴² erstaunt. ⁴³ der Wahnsinnige, decl. like adj. ⁴⁴ als er sah (seeing), daß der König erzürnt war. ⁴⁵ auf französisch, in French. ⁴⁶ Ach! ist es das. ⁴⁷ so bald als möglich. ⁴⁸ kein Zweifel. ⁴⁹ einen guten Soldaten abgeben, to make a good soldier.

17. The Loaf of Bread¹.

At a time² of famine³ a rich man invited⁴ twenty poor children to his house⁵ and said to them: "In this basket⁶ there is⁷ a loaf of bread for each⁸ of you⁹; each take¹⁰ one now and come again every day¹¹ at this time¹² until¹³ better times¹⁴ come." The children seized upon the bread¹⁵ and wrangled¹⁶ and fought¹⁷ for the largest loaf.

Each wanted¹⁸ to have the best and largest loaf, and at last¹⁹ they went away²⁰ without even²¹ thanking²² the good man.

But there was a little girl named²³ Rose, poorly²⁴ but neatly²⁵ dressed, who stood modestly²⁶ at a distance²⁷ and took the smallest loaf which was left²⁸ in the basket. She then thanked the gentleman and went home. On the next day the children were just as ill-behaved²⁹, and poor Rose this time³⁰ received³¹ a loaf which was scarcely³² half as large as³³ the rest³⁴. But when she came home and her mother began³⁵ to cut³⁶ the small loaf there fell³⁷ out of it some bright³⁸ new silver pieces³⁹.

Her mother was⁴⁰ frightened⁴⁰ and said: "Take back⁴¹ the money this instant⁴²! No doubt it got⁴³ into the bread by mistake⁴⁴."

Rose took it back, but the benevolent⁴⁵ man said: "No, no! it was no mistake. I had⁴⁶ these silver pieces put⁴⁷ into the smallest loaf in order⁴⁸ to reward⁴⁹ you⁵⁰, my good child."

¹ Der Laib Brot. ² Zu einer Zeit. ³ Hungersnot, f. ⁴ einladen, lud ein. ⁵ zu sich, to his house. ⁶ Korb, m. ⁷ ist, there is. ⁸ jedes. ⁹ von euch. ¹⁰ nehme, subjv. of nehmen. ¹¹ jeden Tag. ¹² zu dieser Zeit. ¹³ bis, subord. conj. ¹⁴ Zeiten, pl. ¹⁵ herfallen, fiel her; fielen über das

Brot her, seized upon the bread. ¹⁶ sich ranfen um, acc. ¹⁷ sich streiten um, stritt . . . um. ¹⁸ wollen, wollte. ¹⁹ zuletzt. ²⁰ fort. ²¹ ohne nur. ²² zu danken, dat. ²³ Namens. ²⁴ ärmlich. ²⁵ rein gekleidet, neatly dressed. ²⁶ bescheiden. ²⁷ in der Entfernung, at a distance. ²⁸ übrig gelassen. ²⁹ ebenso unartig. ³⁰ diesmal, adv. ³¹ erhalten, erhielt. ³² kaum. ³³ halb so groß als, half as large as. ³⁴ die übrigen. ³⁵ anfangen, fing an. ³⁶ aufzuschneiden, to cut. ³⁷ herausfallen, fiel heraus. ³⁸ glänzend. ³⁹ Silberstück, n., pl. =e. ⁴⁰ erschrecken, erschraf, to be frightened. ⁴¹ zurückbringen, bring zurück, take back. ⁴² sogleich. ⁴³ kommen in, get in. ⁴⁴ durch einen Irrtum, by mistake. ⁴⁵ gütig. ⁴⁶ lassen, ließ. ⁴⁷ baden. ⁴⁸ um zu, in order. ⁴⁹ belohnen. ⁵⁰ dich, you.

18. The Ungrateful¹ King.

There lived many hundred years ago² a king in India³. This Indian⁴ king was one day in a boat⁵ upon⁶ a river and fell overboard⁷. One of his servants jumped⁸ in after him⁹, seized¹⁰ him by the hair¹¹, and saved his life¹².

There was an old law¹³ in the law books¹⁴ of the country that he who¹⁵ laid¹⁶ his hands on a king should be put to death¹⁷. This king was a tyrant¹⁸, and he brought up this old law against¹⁹ the man who had saved his life, and the man was put to death. All the people²⁰ had thought²¹ the king would reward²² this man, and were shocked²³ when he lost²⁴ his head²⁵.

Not long after this event²⁶, and before²⁷ the king had learned how to swim²⁸, he was again on the same river and, leaning²⁹ too far over the edge³⁰ of the boat, he fell a second time into the water. His servants in the boat with him could easily have saved him³¹, but, remembering³² the former occurrence, they were afraid³³ to touch³⁴ him; they stood up³⁵ in the boat, took³⁶ off their caps³⁷, bowed³⁸

to him with all respect³⁹, saying: "Long live the king⁴⁰!" And so the king's ingratitude⁴¹ ended⁴² in the loss⁴³ of his life. Gratitude is a virtue⁴⁴ under all circumstances⁴⁵.

¹ Undankbar. ² vor vielen hundert Jahren, many hundred . . . ago. ³ Indien. ⁴ indisch. ⁵ Boot, n. ⁶ auf. ⁷ über Bord. ⁸ hineinspringen, sprang. ⁹ ihm nach, after him. ¹⁰ fassen. ¹¹ bei den Haaren, by the hair. ¹² rettete ihm das Leben, saved his life. ¹³ Gesetz, n. ¹⁴ Gesetz-Bücher. ¹⁵ der, welcher, he who. ¹⁶ die Hand an einen König legte. ¹⁷ hinrichten, put to death; hingerichtet werden sollte, should be put, etc. ¹⁸ Tyrann, m. ¹⁹ gegen, acc. ²⁰ Alle Leute. ²¹ glauben. ²² belohnen. ²³ ergreifen, ergriff, ergriffen. ²⁴ verlieren, verlor, verloren. ²⁵ Kopf, m. ²⁶ Begebenheit, f. ²⁷ ehe, subord. conj. ²⁸ hatte schwimmen lernen, had learned how to swim. ²⁹ indem er sich lehnte, leaning. ³⁰ Hand, m. ³¹ hätten ihn leicht retten können, could easily have saved him. ³² sich erinnern an; da sie sich erinnerten an, remembering. ³³ sich fürchten. ³⁴ zu berühren. ³⁵ aufstehen, stand auf. ³⁶ abnehmen, nahm ab. ³⁷ Rappe, f.; Mücke, f. ³⁸ sich verneigen vor (dat.), to bow to. ³⁹ mit aller Achtung, with all respect. ⁴⁰ Lang lebe der König. ⁴¹ Undankbarkeit, f. ⁴² enden. ⁴³ mit dem Verlust. ⁴⁴ Tugend, f. ⁴⁵ Umstand, m., pl. -stände.

19. Penn at¹ the English Court.

Penn, the founder² of the state³ of Pennsylvania and of the city of Philadelphia, went to England in order⁴ to close⁵ the sale⁶ of a strip of land⁷ on the Delaware river with the English government⁸, and called upon⁹ Charles II., king of England.

Penn was a Quaker¹⁰ and as such¹¹ he, of course, did not take off¹² his hat in the presence¹³ of the king.

When the merry¹⁴ monarch noticed it, he took off his hat and stood with uncovered head¹⁵ before the Quaker. Penn, seeing it, said: "I beg¹⁶ you, friend Charles, put on your hat¹⁷." "No, friend Penn," replied the king, "it is the

custom¹⁸ here at this court for only one to have¹⁹ his head covered."

¹ am. ² Stifter, Gründer, m. ³ Staat, m.; gen. =es. ⁴ um. ⁵ abzuschießen. ⁶ Verkauf, m.; gen. =s. ⁷ Landstrich, m. ⁸ Regierung, f. ⁹ besuchen, to call upon. ¹⁰ Quäfer, m. ¹¹ als ein solcher. ¹² abnehmen, nahm ab, did take off. ¹³ Gegenwart, f. ¹⁴ lustig. ¹⁵ unbedeckten Hauptes, with uncovered head. ¹⁶ bitten. ¹⁷ setze deinen Hut auf, put on your hat. ¹⁸ Gebrauch, m. ¹⁹ daß nur Einer bedeckten Hauptes sein darf, for only one . . . covered.

20. Ordered¹.

Some years ago Prince Bismarck paid² a visit to the Czar³ of Russia. One day he was walking⁴ with the emperor⁵ in the summer garden⁶ of the castle⁷ in St. Petersburg, when they came⁸ upon a soldier on guard in the center⁹ of a lawn¹⁰. Prince Bismarck, always on the alert¹¹ for everything¹², thought¹³ this strange¹⁴, and took the liberty¹⁵ to ask the emperor why this soldier was stationed¹⁶ there.

The Czar of all the Russians¹⁷ did not know; the soldier did not know, except¹⁸ that he had been ordered there. The adjutant was then dispatched¹⁹ to ask the officer of the guard²⁰, whose reply tallied²¹ with the sentinel's: "Ordered²²." Curiosity having now been awakened²³, military records²⁴ were searched²⁵ without yielding²⁶ a solution.

At last an old servant was found²⁷ at the court who remembered hearing his father relate²⁸ that the Empress Catharine II. a hundred years ago had found one day a snowdrop²⁹ on that spot³⁰, and had then given orders³¹ to protect³² it. No other device could be thought of³³ than

to have²⁴ it guarded by a sentinel. The order²⁵, once issued²⁶, was left²⁷ in force²⁸ for²⁹ a century.

¹ Commandiert (military term). ² einen Besuch machen (dat.), to pay a visit to. ³ dem Zar von Rußland, to the Czar of Russia. ⁴ spazieren gehen, ging spazieren, was walking. ⁵ Kaiser, m. ⁶ Sommergarten, m. ⁷ Schloß, n., gen. -fles. ⁸ stoßen auf (acc.), stieß auf, to come upon. ⁹ Mitte, f. ¹⁰ Grasplatz, m. ¹¹ aufmerksam auf, on the alert. ¹² alles. ¹³ halten für, to think. ¹⁴ sonderbar. ¹⁵ sich die Freiheit erlauben, to take the liberty. ¹⁶ postieren. ¹⁷ aller Russen, of all the Russians. ¹⁸ ausgesprochen. ¹⁹ schicken. ²⁰ Wache, f. ²¹ entsprechen. ²² der der Schildwache (with the sentinel's): Commandiert. ²³ da die Neugierde nun aufgeweckt war, curiosity having been awakened. ²⁴ Militär-Urkunden. ²⁵ durchsuchen, insep. ²⁶ ohne eine Lösung zu liefern, without . . . solution. ²⁷ fand sich, was found. ²⁸ seinen Vater erzählen zu hören, hearing his father relate. ²⁹ Schneeglöckchen, n. ³⁰ Stelle, f. ³¹ Befehl, m. ³² beschützen. ³³ Man könnte keinen anderen Plan erdenken, no other device could be thought of. ³⁴ beschützen zu lassen von, to have it guarded by. ³⁵ Befehl, m. ³⁶ erlassen. ³⁷ lassen. ³⁸ Kraft, f. ³⁹ auf.

21.

BOSTON, April 7¹, 1900.

MY DEAR LOUISE:

You have often asked² me to write to you³ about⁴ our German class. Here at last is the promised letter. First⁵, our teacher asks us some questions⁶ in German⁷, then a few pupils write the English translation⁸ of the German exercise⁹ on the board¹⁰. While these are writing, the others answer¹¹ German questions, give parts of verbs¹², etc.

Soon the sentences¹³ are ready. Every sentence is then corrected¹⁴ by the pupils with the teacher's help¹⁵. The pupils make corrections on¹⁶ their papers¹⁷ also.

After we all understand the lesson our teacher tells us an interesting¹⁸ anecdote in German.

Suddenly¹⁹ the bell rings²⁰. We are surprised²¹ to find it is so late. Then we hurry to²² our other classes with the sound²³ of German words still in our ears.

Please²⁴ write soon and tell²⁵ me about²⁶ your lessons²⁷.

Your affectionate²⁸ cousin,

EDITH MORTON.

¹ den siebenten April, April 7. ² bitten. ³ dir, to you. ⁴ über. ⁵ zuerst. ⁶ Fragen richten an; er richtet Fragen an uns, he asks us questions. ⁷ auf deutsch. ⁸ Übersetzung, f. ⁹ Aufgabe, f. ¹⁰ an die Tafel, on the board. ¹¹ beantworten. ¹² analysieren Zeitwörter, give parts of verbs. ¹³ Satz, m., pl. Sätze. ¹⁴ berichtigen, pass. ¹⁵ Hilfe (f.) or Hülfe. ¹⁶ in. ¹⁷ Übung, f., pl. -en. ¹⁸ interessant. ¹⁹ plötzlich. ²⁰ es wird geklingelt or es klingelt. ²¹ überrascht. ²² eilen in, hurry to. ²³ Klang, m. ²⁴ bitte. ²⁵ erzählen. ²⁶ von. ²⁷ Lektion, f., pl. -en. ²⁸ ergeben.

22. The Dog's Will¹.

A gentleman in the country² possessed³ a valuable⁴ dog which had twice saved⁵ him from drowning⁶, and several times⁷ protected⁸ him against thieves; he was consequently⁹ much attached¹⁰ to this dog. At last the poor animal became¹¹ old and died, and his master in memory¹² of his fidelity buried¹³ him at¹⁴ the end of his garden, which was near¹⁵ the churchyard¹⁶; he also had¹⁷ a monument¹⁸ placed¹⁹ over him, with an epitaph²⁰ in the following words: "Here lies one whose virtues²¹ rendered²² him more worthy of²³ consecrated²⁴ ground than many who are there interred²⁵."

Some officious³⁶ persons immediately informed³⁷ the magistrate³⁸, denouncing³⁹ the gentleman as an atheist⁴⁰. The magistrate sent for⁴¹ him, reproaching⁴² him with⁴³ his impiety⁴⁴, and threatened⁴⁵ to accuse him before⁴⁶ the ecclesiastical court⁴⁷. The gentleman began to be alarmed⁴⁸, but, collecting⁴⁹ himself, he said to the magistrate: "Sir, your remarks⁵⁰ are very just⁵¹, and if my dog had not possessed almost human⁵² intelligence⁵³, I should merit⁵⁴ the punishment⁵⁵ with which you threaten⁵⁶ me. It would be tiresome⁵⁷ to relate⁵⁸ to you the history of the faithful⁵⁹ animal, but the last act⁶⁰ of his life will convince⁶¹ you of his extraordinary⁶² intelligence. Would you believe it, sir, he made a will, and among other things⁶³ has left⁶⁴ you a hundred pounds, which I now give you." "Indeed!" replied the magistrate, "he was a most⁶⁵ astonishing⁶⁶ dog, and you have done extremely well⁶⁷ in paying honor⁶⁸ to his remains⁶⁹. It would be well if all lived so as to merit⁷⁰ the inscriptions⁷¹ that are seen⁷² on⁷³ their tombs⁷⁴."

¹ Wille (m.) or Testament, n. ² auf dem Lande. ³ besitzen. ⁴ wertvoll. ⁵ retten. ⁶ vom Ertrinken. ⁷ mehreremal. ⁸ beschützen. ⁹ so gleich. ¹⁰ fesseln an. ¹¹ werden. ¹² zur Erinnerung an, acc. ¹³ begraben. ¹⁴ am, dat. ¹⁵ nahe bei, near. ¹⁶ Kirchhof. ¹⁷ lassen. ¹⁸ Grabmal, n. ¹⁹ setzen. ²⁰ Grabchrift. ²¹ Tugend, f., pl. -en. ²² machen. ²³ würdig (gen.), worthy of. ²⁴ geweiht, consecrated. ²⁵ beerdigen. ²⁶ eifrig. ²⁷ benachrichtigen. ²⁸ Bürgermeister (m.) or Magistratsperson, f. ²⁹ verflagen. ³⁰ Gottesleugner (m.) or Atheist. ³¹ schicken nach, send for. ³² tadeln. ³³ wegen. ³⁴ Ausschloßigkeit, f. ³⁵ drohen. ³⁶ vor, dat. ³⁷ Kirchengeriht, n. ³⁸ erschrecken. ³⁹ sich fassen. ⁴⁰ Bemerkung, f., pl. -en. ⁴¹ gerecht, billig. ⁴² menschlich. ⁴³ Verstand, m. ⁴⁴ verdienen. ⁴⁵ Strafe, f. ⁴⁶ drohen, dat. ⁴⁷ ermüdend. ⁴⁸ erzählen, dat. ⁴⁹ treu. ⁵⁰ Handlung, f. ⁵¹ überzeugen von, to convince of. ⁵² außerordentlich. ⁵³ unter andern Dingen. ⁵⁴ hinterlassen, dat. ⁵⁵ höchst. ⁵⁶ erstaunlich. ⁵⁷ äußerst wohl, extremely well. ⁵⁸ Ehre (f.) erweisen, dat. ⁵⁹ seinen

überresten. ⁶⁰ zu . . . verdienen, so as to merit. ⁶¹ Auffchrift (f.).
⁶² zu sehen sind, are seen. ⁶³ auf, dat. ⁶⁴ Grab, n., pl. Gräber.

23.

BOSTON, May 14, 1900.

MY DEAR MR. TAYLOR:

Time is passing¹ fast, and we are approaching² once more³ the wished-for⁴ summer vacation⁵. You will remember⁶ our mutual⁷ promise⁸ at parting⁹ last August, after a pleasant outing¹⁰, to look about for¹¹ another convenient¹² and desirable¹³ resort¹⁴ for this summer. I have been fortunate enough to find a desirable place of this kind¹⁵. I accidentally¹⁶ made the acquaintance¹⁷ of the owner¹⁸ of a small farm¹⁹ some twenty miles²⁰ east of²¹ Boston. Now listen, please²², to the advantages²³ he pointed out²⁴: he owns²⁵ a small farm in a lively²⁶ town; he is the owner of half a pond²⁷ of good size²⁸. This gives him the privilege²⁹ of fishing in this clear sheet of water³⁰ and sailing³¹ on it³². The pond abounds in fish³³ as³⁴ trout³⁵, perch³⁶, pike³⁷, etc. Besides³⁸ the pond there are a number³⁹ of small trout brooks⁴⁰ in all directions⁴¹. I know what impression⁴² this description⁴³ will make upon⁴⁴ you. Do not forget⁴⁵ to answer⁴⁶ as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely,

N. N.

¹ vergehen. ² sich nähern, dat. ³ wieder einmal, once more. ⁴ erwünscht, wished-for. ⁵ Sommerferien, pl. ⁶ sich erinnern an, acc. ⁷ gegenseitig. ⁸ Versprechen, n. ⁹ bei dem Abschied, at (the) parting. ¹⁰ nach einem angenehmen Ausflug, m., pl. Ausflüge. ¹¹ sich umzusehen nach, to look about for. ¹² bequem. ¹³ erwünscht. ¹⁴ Aufenthaltsort, m.

¹⁵ diese Art, gen. dieser Art. ¹⁶ zufällig. ¹⁷ Bekanntschaft, f. ¹⁸ Besitzer, m. ¹⁹ Landgut, m. ²⁰ einige zwanzig Meilen. ²¹ östlich von. ²² nun hören Sie gefälligst, now listen, please. ²³ die Vorzüge, to the advantages. ²⁴ hindeuten; auf welche er hindeutete, he pointed out. ²⁵ besitzen. ²⁶ lebhaft. ²⁷ Teich, m.; eines halben Teiches, of half a pond. ²⁸ von gutem Umfang, of good size. ²⁹ Vorrecht, n. ³⁰ in dieser hellen Wasserfläche, in this clear sheet of water. ³¹ Boot zu fahren, boat sailing. ³² darauf, on it. ³³ Überfluß an Fischen haben, abound in fish. ³⁴ wie. ³⁵ Forelle, f., pl. -n. ³⁶ Barsch, m. ³⁷ Fische, m. ³⁸ außer, dat. ³⁹ Anzahl, f. ⁴⁰ Forellenbäche, pl. ⁴¹ Richtung, f., pl. -en. ⁴² Einbruch, f. ⁴³ Beschreibung, f. ⁴⁴ auf. ⁴⁵ vergessen. ⁴⁶ antworten.

24. His Wife's Cousin¹.

A man from the country came to the city to visit his cousin, the wife of a rich merchant². They were all very glad to see him, and the merchant did his best³ to make the visit⁴ of his wife's relative⁵ pleasant. According to⁶ custom⁷ the cousin had come on horseback⁸, and the merchant had⁹ the countryman's horse taken to the same stable¹⁰ in which his own fine¹¹ horses were kept¹². Of course¹³ the country cousin¹⁴ stayed¹⁵ in the merchant's house¹⁶. He intended¹⁷ to stay only a few¹⁸ days; but he prolonged¹⁹ his visit to several weeks, and when the stable keeper²⁰ sent his bill for the cousin's horse the merchant refused²¹ to pay it. He thought and said it was expecting²² too much of him²³, and he had²⁴ the stable keeper send the bill to the cousin from the country. The latter said to the merchant: "You know we farmers²⁵ have not very much money at this time of the year²⁶; besides²⁷, I am your wife's cousin." The merchant replied: "It is very true that you are my wife's cousin, but your horse is not."

¹ Better, m. ² Kaufmann, m. ³ Befest, n. ⁴ Besuch, m. ⁵ der Verwandte, m. ⁶ gemäß (dat. following the noun), according to. ⁷ Gebrauch, m. ⁸ zu Pferde, on horseback. ⁹ lassen. ¹⁰ in denselben Stall, to the same stable. ¹¹ stattd. ¹² halten, were kept, pass. ¹³ natürlich. ¹⁴ Better vom Lande, country cousin. ¹⁵ bleiben, blieb, geblieben. ¹⁶ bei dem Kaufmann, in the merchant's house. ¹⁷ gedenken, gedachte, gedacht. ¹⁸ einige. ¹⁹ verlängern auf, prolonged. ²⁰ Stallhalter, m. ²¹ sich weigern. ²² es wäre erwartet. ²³ von ihm. ²⁴ lassen. ²⁵ Bauer, m., pl. -n. ²⁶ zu dieser Jahreszeit. ²⁷ außerdem, adv.

25. A Singular¹ Justification².

A farmer³, being⁴ at work⁵ in a field⁶ near⁷ the bank⁸ of a river, saw a man throw⁹ himself into the water. He ran directly¹⁰ to his assistance¹¹, plunged in¹², and brought him to¹³ the shore. Having left him¹⁴ and returned¹⁵ to¹⁶ his work, he very soon saw the man leap in again. A second time the farmer jumped into the river and, with difficulty¹⁷, rescued him. He then advised¹⁸ him to go home and not¹⁹ to do such a foolish thing¹⁹ again as to try to commit suicide²⁰.

The farmer then resumed²¹ his labor, but in a short time saw the same man hang²² himself to the branch²³ of a tree. Finding²⁴ him so determined²⁵ to end²⁶ his life, he resolved²⁷ to trouble²⁸ himself no more about him, and let²⁹ him hang.

Some time after, the friends of the man came in search of him³⁰, and, finding him hanging dead on the tree, they reproached the farmer³¹, saying that he very likely³² saw him do it, and ought to have cut him down³³.

"Not I," replied he; "I had already drawn³⁴ him twice out of the water, and, having left him dripping wet³⁵, I supposed³⁶ he had hung³⁷ himself up there to dry³⁸."

¹ Seltsam. ² Entschuldigung (f.) or Rechtfertigung, f. ³ Bauer, m.
⁴ being, who . . . was. ⁵ bei der Arbeit, at work. ⁶ auf dem Felde.
⁷ nahe an, dat. ⁸ Ufer, n. ⁹ sich werfen, to throw one's self. ¹⁰ sogleich.
¹¹ ihm zu Hilfe, to his assistance. ¹² hineinspringen, to plunge in.
¹³ an. ¹⁴ als er ihn verlassen hatte, having left him. ¹⁵ zurückkehren.
¹⁶ an. ¹⁷ Schwierigkeit, f. ¹⁸ raten, dat. ¹⁹ nichts so Thörichtes, not
such a foolish thing. ²⁰ Selbstmord begehen, to commit suicide.
²¹ fortsetzen. ²² sich hängen an, to hang himself to. ²³ Aft, m.
²⁴ as he found him. ²⁵ entschlossen, determined. ²⁶ sich das Leben zu
nehmen, to end his life. ²⁷ heftigst. ²⁸ sich bekümmern um, to
trouble himself about. ²⁹ zu lassen. ³⁰ ihn zu suchen, in search of him.
³¹ dem Bauer Vorwürfe machen, to reproach the farmer. ³² wahr-
scheinlich. ³³ hätte ihn ab schneiden sollen, ought to have cut him down.
³⁴ ziehen. ³⁵ triefend naß, dripping wet. ³⁶ vermuthen. ³⁷ sich auf-
hängen, to hang himself up. ³⁸ zu trocknen.

26. The Humanity¹ of Louis the Fourteenth.

During² the reign³ of Louis the Fourteenth an Italian⁴
chemist⁵ named⁶ Poli came to Paris, and, having obtained⁷
an audience⁸ of the king, he informed⁹ him that he had
discovered¹⁰ a composition¹¹ ten times¹² more destructive¹³
than gunpowder¹⁴. The king was fond of¹⁵ chemistry¹⁶ and
told the Italian to prepare¹⁷ the composition and make the
necessary¹⁸ experiments¹⁹ on a certain day in his presence²⁰.
This was done²¹, and everything succeeded²² according to²³
the wish of Poli, who then said to the king that this inven-
tion would give him a great advantage over²⁴ his enemies.
"It is true," said the king, "and your invention²⁵ is very
ingenious²⁶; but men²⁷ already possess²⁸ sufficient²⁹ means³⁰
for destroying³¹ each other³²; you shall³³ be handsomely³⁴
rewarded³⁵ for your trouble³⁶ and ingenuity³⁷; but I charge³⁸

you for the honor³⁹ of mankind never to divulge⁴⁰ your secret⁴¹."

¹ Menschlichkeit, f. ² während, gen. ³ Regierung, f. ⁴ italienisch.
⁵ Chemiker, m. ⁶ Namens. ⁷ erlangen, after (nachdem) he had obtained. ⁸ Audienz, f. ⁹ sagen, dat. ¹⁰ entdecken. ¹¹ Mischung. ¹² zehnmal. ¹³ zerstörend. ¹⁴ Schießpulver, n. ¹⁵ ein Freund von, fond of. ¹⁶ Chemie, f. ¹⁷ vorbereiten. ¹⁸ notwendig. ¹⁹ Experiment, n., pl. =e. ²⁰ Gegenwart, f. ²¹ es geschah, it was done. ²² gelingen, gelang. ²³ gemäß (dat.), follows the noun. ²⁴ Vorteil über. ²⁵ Erfindung, f. ²⁶ finnreich. ²⁷ Menschheit, f. ²⁸ besitzen. ²⁹ hinreichend. ³⁰ Mittel, n. ³¹ verheeren or vertilgen. ³² sich or einander. ³³ sollen. ³⁴ ansehnlich. ³⁵ belohnt werden, be rewarded. ³⁶ Mühe, f. ³⁷ Genie, n. ³⁸ zur Pflicht machen (dat.), to charge. ³⁹ zur Ehre, f. ⁴⁰ kund zu machen. ⁴¹ Geheimniß, n.

27. The Giant's Toy¹.

Upon a high mountain stood an old castle, which is said² to have been inhabited³ many, many years ago by giants⁴. Once upon a time⁵, as it is said⁶, the giant maiden⁷ came down from the mountain and went into the valley⁸. Here she saw a peasant who was plowing⁹ his field¹⁰ with his two horses. Such a thing¹¹ the giant's daughter had never seen before¹². She knelt down¹³, spread out¹⁴ her apron¹⁵, and swept¹⁶ the man, the horses, and the plow¹⁷ into it; then she hastened back¹⁸ to¹⁹ the castle²⁰ and put²¹ everything²² upon the table before her father. "Just look²³, dear father," she said, "what²⁴ beautiful toys I have found on the way²⁵!" And she rejoiced²⁶ very much, clapped²⁷ her hands, and jumped²⁸, laughing, around the table. But the giant father looked serious²⁹ and said to his daughter: "That is no plaything, my child; if the peasant did not till³⁰ the field we

the price¹¹. "One dollar," was the answer. "One dollar!" said the loungee; "can you not sell it for less¹²?" "One dollar is the price." Another¹³ hour had passed¹⁴, when the loungee asked: "Is Mr. Franklin in the shop?" "No, sir, but he is behind¹⁵ in the printing office¹⁶." "I wish to see him," said the loungee. The boy informed¹⁷ Mr. Franklin immediately¹⁸ that a gentleman was waiting¹⁹ in the shop to see him.

Franklin was soon behind²⁰ the counter²¹, and the loungee, book in hand, addressed²² him thus²³: "Mr. Franklin, what is the lowest²⁴ price for this book?" "One dollar and a quarter²⁵," was the ready²⁶ answer. "One dollar and a quarter! Why²⁷, your young clerk²⁸ asked²⁹ only one dollar." "True³⁰," said Franklin, "and I would³¹ rather have taken one dollar than³² be called³³ out of my office." The loungee looked³⁴ surprised³⁵, and, wishing³⁶ to end a disagreeable³⁷ parley³⁸, said: "Well, Mr. Franklin, what is the lowest price?" "One dollar and a half³⁹," was the reply. "Why, you asked only one dollar and a quarter just now⁴⁰." "Yes," said Franklin, "and I would rather have taken that price then than one and a half now." The loungee, ashamed⁴¹, paid the price and went about his business⁴², and Franklin hastened⁴³ to his paper in his office⁴⁴.

¹ Bummler, m. ² vorbereiten. ³ Zeitung, f. ⁴ Presse (f.), use article. ⁵ eintreten, trat ein. ⁶ Laden, m. ⁷ zubringen, brachte zu. ⁸ durchblättern, to look over; indem er durchblätterte, in looking over. ⁹ u. f. w. (und so weiter). ¹⁰ Ladenbedienter, m. ¹¹ Preis, m. ¹² für weniger, for less. ¹³ noch. ¹⁴ vergehen, verging, vergangen; aux. sein. ¹⁵ hinten. ¹⁶ Druckerei, f. ¹⁷ mittheilen (sep.), dat. ¹⁸ sogleich. ¹⁹ wartete, was waiting. ²⁰ hinter, prep. dat. ²¹ Ladentisch, m. ²² anreden. ²³ also. ²⁴ niedrig. ²⁵ Ein und ein Viertel dollar, m. ²⁶ schnell. ²⁷ Ei. ²⁸ Commis' (m.), pronounce

Commi. ²⁹ fordern. ³⁰ wahr. ³¹ ich hätte dann lieber einen Dollar genommen, I would rather have taken one dollar then. ³² rufen aus, gerufen zu werden, be called, pass. ³³ schien. ³⁴ überrascht. ³⁵ da er wünschte, wishing. ³⁶ peinlich. ³⁷ Unterredung, f. ³⁸ Ein und ein halber Dollar. ³⁹ eben jetzt. ⁴⁰ bestimmt. ⁴¹ an sein Geschäft. ⁴² eilen. ⁴³ Druderei, f.

30. Diamond cut Diamond¹.

The two great French authors² Voltaire and Rousseau, though³ good friends, were in the habit⁴ of playing⁵ jokes upon each other⁵ when they had a chance⁶. One day Rousseau was dining⁷ with Voltaire, and oysters⁸ were served⁹ to begin with¹⁰; for, as somebody has remarked¹¹, no dinner would be complete¹² without this delicious¹³ shellfish¹⁴. These were indeed delicious, and Rousseau, helping¹⁵ himself to his heart's content¹⁶, said: "How excellent¹⁷! I believe I could eat as many as Samson slew¹⁸ Philistines¹⁹." "With the same weapon²⁰?" (the jawbone of an ass²¹) slyly²² asked Voltaire. Rousseau said nothing; he only smiled; he did not forget the joke, however, and waited²³ for an opportunity²⁴ to revenge²⁵ himself.

A short time after²⁶ Voltaire called at Rousseau's house²⁷ but did not find him at home. The door of Rousseau's study²⁸, however, being²⁹ open, he entered³⁰. He found the room in shocking³¹ disorder³², books and papers thrown about in confusion³³ and covered³⁴ thickly³⁵ with dust³⁶. He wrote with his finger on a very dusty³⁷ book the word "Cochon³⁸" (pig).

In a few days he met³⁹ Rousseau and told him he had been in his study but had not found him at home. "I know it," said Rousseau, "I found your card⁴⁰."

¹ Wie du mir, so ich dir, or List über List. ² Schriftsteller, m. ³ obgleich. ⁴ hatten die Gewohnheit, were in the habit. ⁵ Scherz mit einander zu treiben, of playing jokes upon each other. ⁶ Gelegenheit, f. ⁷ speisen. ⁸ Auster, f., pl. -n. ⁹ auftragen, pass. ¹⁰ als Vorgericht (n.), to begin with. ¹¹ bemerken. ¹² vollkommen. ¹³ löslich. ¹⁴ Schalfisch, m. ¹⁵ sich zulangen, to help one's self; indem er sich zulange, helping himself. ¹⁶ nach Herzens Lust, to his heart's content. ¹⁷ ausgezeichnet. ¹⁸ erschlagen, erschlug, to slay. ¹⁹ Philister, m. pl. ²⁰ Waffe, f. ²¹ des Esels Kinnbacken, jawbone of an ass. ²² verschlagen. ²³ warten auf. ²⁴ Gelegenheit, f. ²⁵ sich zu rächen. ²⁶ Eine kurze Zeit nachher, a short time after. ²⁷ vorsprechen bei, to call at; bei Rousseau vorsprechen, to call at Rousseau's house. ²⁸ Studierzimmer, n. ²⁹ da . . . offen war, being open. ³⁰ eintreten, trat ein. ³¹ schrecklich. ³² Unordnung, f. ³³ in Verwirrung herumgeworfen, thrown about in confusion. ³⁴ bedeckt. ³⁵ dick. ³⁶ Staub, m. ³⁷ auf ein sehr staubiges Buch, on a very dusty book. ³⁸ Schwein (n.), cochon (French), pig. ³⁹ begegnen, dat. ⁴⁰ Karte, f.

31. True¹ Coolness¹.

An English soldier was accused² of murder³, was found guilty⁴ and condemned⁵ to the rope. The circumstances⁶, however, were such⁷ that a pardon⁸ was under consideration⁹; but nothing was heard of the pardon, and the day of execution¹⁰ had arrived¹¹.

When the soldier was on¹² his way to¹³ the scaffold¹⁴ he asked permission of¹⁵ the sheriff¹⁶ to take leave¹⁷ of¹⁸ an old friend whose house they were passing¹⁹, and smoke²⁰ the last pipe with him. His request was granted²¹. When his time was up²², he came²³ out, still smoking²⁴, and the sheriff allowed²⁵ him as a last favor²⁶ to smoke on the way to the scaffold.

When the accused felt the rope²⁷ around²⁸ his neck²⁹ he

laid his pipe³⁰ carefully³¹ on a crossbeam³² and waited³³ for the last word. At this fateful³⁴ moment³⁵ there was³⁶ heard in the distance³⁷ the cry³⁸: "Pardon! Pardon!" The delinquent³⁹ had been pardoned⁴⁰ by⁴¹ the government⁴² at⁴³ the last moment.

Without saying a word, the soldier took his pipe from the crossbeam, took⁴⁴ a few strong whiffs⁴⁵, and then said: "My pipe came very near going out⁴⁶ with this foolery⁴⁷," and, smoking his pipe, he left⁴⁸ the scaffold.

¹ Gemütsruhe (f.) in Wirklichkeit, f. ² beschuldigen, gen. ³ Mord, m. ⁴ wurde schuldig erklärt, was found guilty. ⁵ zum Tode verurteilen, condemned to the rope. ⁶ Umstand, m., pl. Umstände. ⁷ von einen solchen Art, of such a nature. ⁸ Begnadigung, f. ⁹ Erwägung, f. ¹⁰ Hinrichtung (f.), day of execution. ¹¹ herankommen (aux. sein), to arrive. ¹² unterwegs. ¹³ zu, nach, dat. ¹⁴ Schafott, n. ¹⁵ um Erlaubnis bitten (acc.), to ask permission of. ¹⁶ Gerichtsdiener, m. ¹⁷ Abschied zu nehmen, to take leave. ¹⁸ von, of. ¹⁹ an dessen Haus sie vorbeigingen, whose house they were passing. ²⁰ rauchen. ²¹ seine Bitte wurde gewährt, his request was granted. ²² vorbei, um. ²³ herauskommen, to come out. ²⁴ indem er noch rauchte, still smoking. ²⁵ erlauben, dat. ²⁶ als eine letzte Günst, as a last favor. ²⁷ Strich, m. ²⁸ um, acc. ²⁹ Hals (m.), with def. art. ³⁰ Pfeife, f. ³¹ vorsichtig. ³² Querbalken, m. ³³ warten auf, acc. ³⁴ verhängnisvoll. ³⁵ Augenblick, m. ³⁶ wurde, was; pass. ³⁷ in der Ferne, in the distance. ³⁸ Ausruf, m. ³⁹ Verbrecher, m. ⁴⁰ begnadigt. ⁴¹ von, dat. ⁴² Regierung, f. ⁴³ in, dat. ⁴⁴ thun, that, gethan, to take. ⁴⁵ Zug, m., pl. Züge. ⁴⁶ war nahe daran auszugehen, came near going out. ⁴⁷ Narrheit, f. ⁴⁸ verlassen.

32. A Good Lesson¹.

Dean Swift, a celebrated² English writer³, was not very generous⁴; he seldom gave anything to the servants of

those⁵ who sent him presents⁶. Once, however, he received⁷ a good lesson from a lad⁸ who often brought⁹ him hares¹⁰, fish¹¹, and game of all kinds¹² from his master, who was a rich landowner¹³. One day this lad came with a heavy¹⁴ basket¹⁵ containing¹⁶ fish, fruit¹⁷, and game. He rang the bell¹⁸, and the dean opened the door himself¹⁹. "Here," said the boy gruffly²⁰, "my master sends you a basket full of things²¹." Mr. Swift, feeling displeased at²² the boy's rude manner²³, said to him: "Come here, my lad, and I will teach²⁴ you how to deliver²⁵ a message²⁶ a little more politely²⁷. Imagine yourself Dean Swift²⁸, and I will be the boy." Then taking off his hat²⁹ very politely and addressing³⁰ the boy, he said: "Sir, my master sends you a little present and begs you to do him the honor³¹ of accepting³² it." "Very well³³, my boy," replied the lad, "tell your master³⁴ I am much obliged to him³⁵, and here is half a crown for yourself³⁶."

¹ Lehre, f. ² berühmt. ³ Schriftsteller, m. ⁴ freigebig. ⁵ derer. ⁶ Geschenk, n., pl. =e. ⁷ erhalten, erhielt, to receive. ⁸ Bursche, m. ⁹ bringen, brachte, dat. ¹⁰ Hase, m. ¹¹ Fisch, m., pl. =e. ¹² allerlei Wildbret, game of all kinds. ¹³ Gutsbefitzer, m. ¹⁴ schwer. ¹⁵ Korb, m. ¹⁶ welcher enthielt, containing. ¹⁷ Obst, n. ¹⁸ klingeln, to ring the bell. ¹⁹ öffnete die Thür selbst, opened the door himself. ²⁰ barsch. ²¹ voller Sachen, full of things. ²² ungehalten über, displeased at. ²³ Manier, f., pl. =en, use plural. ²⁴ lehren, acc. ²⁵ wie man . . . ausrichtet, how to deliver. ²⁶ Bottschaft, f. ²⁷ ein wenig höflicher, a little more politely. ²⁸ stelle dir vor Dean Swift zu sein, imagine yourself Dean Swift. ²⁹ indem er . . . den Hut abnahm, taking off his hat. ³⁰ anredete. ³¹ ihm die Ehre erweisen, to do him the honor. ³² annehmen. ³³ sehr gut. ³⁴ sage deinem Herrn, tell your master. ³⁵ ich bin ihm sehr verbunden, I am much obliged to him. ³⁶ eine halbe Krone für dich, half a crown for yourself.

33. The Peasant and the Spectacles¹.

There was once an old farmer who as a boy had not had the opportunity² of attending school³, as our children have nowadays⁴; consequently⁵ he was not a very great scholar⁶ when he was a boy and in his later years⁷ could not read at all⁸. He had a neighbor, also a gray-headed man⁹. He saw this neighbor one day sitting¹⁰ at the window, with spectacles on his nose¹¹, reading the paper¹². He had never before seen this man with spectacles, and had never seen him reading. This sight¹³ aroused¹⁴ the desire¹⁵ in him to be able¹⁶ to read the paper¹⁶, too. He made up his mind¹⁷ that he would buy a pair of spectacles¹⁸ at¹⁹ the first opportunity. He kept²⁰ this intention²¹ a secret from his family²².

Soon after this²³, he had²⁴ to take a load of wood to²⁵ the city. After the wood was sold²⁶, he thought of²⁷ the spectacles. He asked a young man where he could buy that article²⁸. This young man showed him the shop²⁹ of an optician³⁰. The old man entered³¹ and made his want³² known³³. The optician was ready³⁴ to make a sale³⁵, and he used³⁶ the proper³⁷ means³⁸ to³⁹ test⁴⁰ the farmer's eyes. He made one trial⁴¹ after another⁴², and tried⁴³ on him almost⁴⁴ his whole stock⁴⁵ of spectacles, but in vain⁴⁶; no pair⁴⁷ would suit⁴⁸. The optician finally believed that something was wrong⁴⁹ and said: "My good man, can you read?" "Can I read?" was the answer, "of course I cannot read; if I could read, would I come to you to pay you money for spectacles!"

¹ Brille, f. sing. ² Gelegenheit, f. ³ die Schule zu besuchen, of attending school. ⁴ heutzutage, nowadays. ⁵ folglich, adv. ⁶ ein sehr großer

Gelehrter, a very great scholar. ⁷ in den spätern Jahren. ⁸ gar nicht, not at all. ⁹ Graupopf (m.), gray-headed man. ¹⁰ sitzen bei or an, dat. ¹¹ auf der Nase, on his nose. ¹² Zeitung, f. ¹³ der Anblick davon, this sight. ¹⁴ erregen. ¹⁵ Wunsch, m. ¹⁶ die Zeitung auch lesen zu können, to be able . . . too. ¹⁷ sich entschließen, to make up one's mind. ¹⁸ eine Brille, a pair of spectacles. ¹⁹ bei. ²⁰ geheim halten von; halten, hielt. ²¹ Absicht, f. ²² Familie, f. (four syllables). ²³ Bald nachher, soon after this. ²⁴ müssen, mußte, to have to. ²⁵ in. ²⁶ nachdem . . . verkauft war, after . . . was sold. ²⁷ denken an (acc.), to think of. ²⁸ Artikel, m. ²⁹ Laden, m. ³⁰ Optiker, m. ³¹ eintreten, trat ein. ³² Bedürfnis, n. ³³ bekannt. ³⁴ bereit. ³⁵ Verkauf (m.) or Handel, m. ³⁶ anwenden, wandte an. ³⁷ gehörig. ³⁸ Mittel, n. ³⁹ um zu. ⁴⁰ prüfen. ⁴¹ Versuch, m. ⁴² nach dem anderen, after another. ⁴³ versuchen. ⁴⁴ beinahe. ⁴⁵ Lager, n. ⁴⁶ vergeblich, in vain. ⁴⁷ keine, no pair. ⁴⁸ wollte passen, would fit. ⁴⁹ nicht richtig, wrong.

34. More closely¹ related² than Brother and Sister.

It may³ be news⁴ to⁵ some people⁶ that there can⁷ be a nearer relation⁸ than that⁹ of brother and sister; but a little girl¹⁰ of five¹¹ years gave a new opinion¹² on this subject¹³ to her teacher¹⁴ on¹⁵ the first day of her attendance¹⁶ at¹⁷ the public¹⁸ school. Into the lowest¹⁹ room of a school came one morning in September a little girl, accompanied by²⁰ a small boy. It is customary²¹ for a teacher²² to ask her new pupils²³ a number of questions²⁴, as²⁵: "What²⁶ is your father's name? What is his business²⁷? Where does he live²⁸?" etc.²⁹, and also the age³⁰ and the full name of the young pupils. She asked this little girl's name³¹; her name was³² Emma Brown and the boy's³³ George Brown. "Brother and sister, I suppose³⁴," said the lady³⁵ pleasantly³⁶. "Oh, no³⁷, ma'am, we are twins³⁸," was the little girl's reply.

¹ näher. ² verwandt. ³ mag. ⁴ Neuigkeit, f. ⁵ für, acc. ⁶ manche Leute, some people. ⁷ kann. ⁸ Verwandtschaft, f. ⁹ die. ¹⁰ Mädchen, n. ¹¹ fünf Jahre alt, five years old. ¹² Meinung, f. ¹³ in Beziehung, f. ¹⁴ ihrer Lehrerin, to her teacher. ¹⁵ an, dat. ¹⁶ Besuch, m.; gen. =s. ¹⁷ in, dat. ¹⁸ öffentlich. ¹⁹ niedrig or unter. ²⁰ begleitet von, accompanied by. ²¹ gebräuchlich. ²² daß eine Lehrerin, for a teacher. ²³ Schüler, m. pl. ²⁴ eine Anzahl Fragen, a number of questions. ²⁵ wie. ²⁶ wie heißt dein Vater, or, welches ist der Name deines Vaters, what is your father's name. ²⁷ Geschäft, n. ²⁸ wohnt er. ²⁹ u. s. w. (und so weiter). ³⁰ Alter, n. ³¹ wie das kleine Mädchen hieß, this little girl's name. ³² sie hieß. ³³ und der Knabe. ³⁴ nehme ich an. ³⁵ Dame (f.) or Lehrerin. ³⁶ freundlich. ³⁷ O, nein, oh, no. ³⁸ Zwilling, m., pl. =e.

35. An Italian¹ Doctor.

A wealthy² Englishman spent³ some time⁴ in Florence for his health⁵. He passed⁶ his time mostly⁷ in riding on horseback⁸. One day when he was out⁹, he fell from his horse and felt¹⁰ soon afterward¹¹ a severe pain¹² in¹³ the thumb¹⁴ of his right hand. He sent for¹⁵ a surgeon¹⁶. This surgeon made his visit¹⁷ regularly¹⁸ every day; but still¹⁹ the thumb was swollen²⁰ and did not seem²¹ to grow²² any better²³.

One day the doctor was prevented²⁴ from making his usual²⁵ visit and sent his son, a young doctor.

"Did you visit²⁶ the Englishman?" asked the physician of his son in the evening. "Yes," answered the young doctor, "and I pulled²⁷ the thorn²⁸ out of his thumb²⁹."

"Simpleton³⁰!" cried³¹ the old gentleman angrily³², "now you have spoiled³³ the fun; you have made the last³⁴ visit!"

¹ Italienisch. ² reich. ³ verbringen, verbrachte, to spend. ⁴ einige Zeit, some time. ⁵ wegen seiner Gesundheit, for his health. ⁶ zubringen, brachte zu, to pass. ⁷ meistens. ⁸ mit Reiten, in riding on horseback. ⁹ aus sein, to be out; als er aus war, was out. ¹⁰ fühlen. ¹¹ bald nachher. ¹² heftige Schmerzen, a severe pain. ¹³ an, dat. ¹⁴ Daumen, m. ¹⁵ schicken nach (dat.), to send for. ¹⁶ Wundarzt, m. ¹⁷ Besuch, m. ¹⁸ regelmäßig. ¹⁹ aber doch. ²⁰ geschwollen, swollen. ²¹ scheinen, schien. ²² zu werden. ²³ besser, any better. ²⁴ verhindern, to prevent. ²⁵ üblich. ²⁶ Hast du besucht, did you visit. ²⁷ ziehen, zog, gezogen, to pull. ²⁸ Dorn, m. ²⁹ ihm aus dem Daumen, out of his thumb. ³⁰ Dummkopf, m. ³¹ rufen, rief, to cry. ³² aufgebracht. ³³ verderben, verdarb, verborben, to spoil. ³⁴ legt.

36. Setting¹ a Limit.

Two gentlemen, one a lawyer², the other a physician, had been college friends³; they had established⁴ themselves later⁵ in the same city and kept up⁶ their old friendship. Although⁷ their professional duties⁸ did not allow them to come together very often, yet these two friends managed⁹ to dine together twice a year to talk about¹⁰ the good old times. They also often spoke of their later experiences¹¹ and success¹². "I suppose¹³, Doctor," said the lawyer, "that a large part of the ills¹⁴ of your patients¹⁵ is imaginary¹⁶." "Yes, sir, quite¹⁷ a large part," said the doctor quietly. "And your treatment¹⁸ in such cases¹⁹ is very likely²⁰ also by means of²¹ imaginary pills." "Well, I admit²², you may²³ call it that; there is no help²⁴ under such circumstances²⁵," was the cool reply. "Then, of course," continued²⁶ the lawyer, "for treating²⁷ imaginary ills with imaginary pills you hand in²⁸ imaginary bills²⁹." "Stop³⁰ right there, dear old friend! nothing of the

sort⁸¹; there is nothing imaginary⁸² about⁸³ the bills; I have to draw⁸⁴ the line somewhere⁸⁵."

¹ Die Grenze setzen, setting the limit. ² Advokat, m. ³ Universitäts-Freunde. ⁴ sich niederlassen. ⁵ später. ⁶ unterhalten, keep up. ⁷ obgleich. ⁸ Berufspflichten. ⁹ es möglich machen, to manage. ¹⁰ sprechen von, to talk about. ¹¹ Erfahrung, f. ¹² Erfolg, m. ¹³ ver-
muten. ¹⁴ Übel, n. ¹⁵ Patient, m., pl. =en. ¹⁶ eingebildet. ¹⁷ ein
ziemlich großer Teil, quite a large part. ¹⁸ Behandlung, f. ¹⁹ Fall, m.
²⁰ wahrscheinlich. ²¹ durch. ²² zugeben. ²³ mögen. ²⁴ Hilfe, f. ²⁵ Um-
stand, m. ²⁶ fortfahren. ²⁷ für die Behandlung. ²⁸ überreichen. ²⁹ Rech-
nung, f. ³⁰ Halt gleich hier, stop right there. ³¹ nichts Derartiges.
³² nichts Eingebildetes. ³³ in Beziehung auf die Rechnungen, about (in
regard to) the bills. ³⁴ ich muß die Grenze setzen. ³⁵ irgendwo.

37.

BERLIN, April 30¹, 1900.

MY DEAR EDITH:

Many thanks² for your interesting³ letter. You will have to wait⁴, however, for me to tell you⁵ in person⁶ about our school here!

Yes, Father, Mother, and I are really⁷ going to America, leaving⁸ little Fred with Anna and her husband. We are to sail⁹ in two weeks, and I am so happy I can scarcely sleep. How delightful¹⁰ it will be to see my American cousins at last¹¹!

Father¹² will send Uncle¹³ all the particulars¹⁴ about our starting¹⁵, etc.

Now I must close¹⁶, as I have a great many preparations¹⁷ to make, or else¹⁸ you will be ashamed¹⁹ of

Your loving²⁰ cousin,

LOUISE STERN.

¹ den dreißigsten April. ² großen Dank (sing.), many thanks.
³ interessant. ⁴ du wirst warten müssen, you will have to wait. ⁵ bis
 ich dir erzähle, for me to tell you. ⁶ persönlich. ⁷ wirklich. ⁸ und lassen
 bei, leaving with. ⁹ wir werden segeln, we are to sail. ¹⁰ ergötzlich.
¹¹ endlich. ¹² father; use definite article. ¹³ uncle; definite article.
¹⁴ Einzelheit, f. ¹⁵ Abfahrt (f.) or Abreise, f. ¹⁶ schließen. ¹⁷ Vorbe-
 reitung, f., pl. = en. ¹⁸ sonst. ¹⁹ sich schämen, gen. ²⁰ deine dich liebende
 Cousine, of your loving cousin.

38. Weather Wisdom ¹.

It happened at one time that the professor at the Paris observatory ² was rather ³ old-fashioned ⁴ and of the old school ⁵. As ⁶ is the case nowadays ⁷, so it was then, the newspapers ⁸ were continually ⁹ sending reporters ¹⁰ to the directors ¹¹ of observatories to find out what prospects ¹² there were ¹³ about the weather ¹⁴ and other things in regard to ¹⁵ astronomy. Many visitors called upon ¹⁶ the professor, and the old astronomer ¹⁷ was courteous ¹⁸ enough to ¹⁹ all of them, but he had no patience with ²⁰ modern ²¹ news gatherers.

One day a reporter called upon this old astronomer and asked him how he accounted for ²² the very wet weather at ²³ that season, which was usually very dry. The astronomer answered slowly ²⁴: "I do not know much about ²⁵ the signs ²⁶ and causes ²⁷ of the weather; but I have an idea ²⁸ of the cause of this unusual ²⁹ wet spell ³⁰."

"What is it, sir?" was the quick question. "I will merely ³¹ intimate ³² the reason," replied the professor; "may ³³ not the cause ³⁴ of it be, because we have had so much rain?"

The reporter looked³⁵ ashamed³⁶, but after a while ventured³⁷ a second question. "Can you give my paper an idea what the weather will be to-morrow?" The professor was always a very busy³⁸ man, and as³⁹ the reporter had already taken³⁹ a good deal⁴⁰ of his valuable⁴¹ time, he told him that he was then very busy making out his monthly⁴² report⁴³ to the government⁴⁴ and had not time to talk much on that day, but if he would call⁴⁵ again in a few days he might possibly⁴⁶ be able⁴⁷ to tell him more about the weather for to-morrow⁴⁸.

¹ Wetter-Weisheit. ² Pariser Sternwarte, f. ³ etwas. ⁴ altmodisch. ⁵ aus der alten Schule, of the old school. ⁶ wie, subord. conj. ⁷ heutzutage. ⁸ Zeitung, f., pl. -en. ⁹ beständig. ¹⁰ Berichterfasser, m. ¹¹ Vorsteher, m. ¹² Aussicht, f. ¹³ were, subjv. ¹⁴ auf das Wetter, about the weather. ¹⁵ in Bezug auf (acc.), in regard to. ¹⁶ besuchen, to call upon. ¹⁷ Astronom, m. ¹⁸ freundlich. ¹⁹ gegen sie alle, to all of them. ²⁰ aufgebracht sein gegen, had no patience with. ²¹ heutig, adj. ²² erklären, to account for. ²³ zu dieser gewöhnlich sehr trocknen Jahreszeit, at that usually very dry season. ²⁴ langsam. ²⁵ von, dat. ²⁶ Zeichen, n. ²⁷ Ursache, f. ²⁸ Idee, f. ²⁹ ungewöhnlich; do not decline. ³⁰ Periode, f. ³¹ nur. ³² andeuten. ³³ mag, may. ³⁴ Ursache, f. ³⁵ scheinen; schien zu sein, looked. ³⁶ beschämt. ³⁷ wagen. ³⁸ beschäftigt. ³⁹ da . . . genommen, . . . taken. ⁴⁰ viel, good deal. ⁴¹ wertvoll. ⁴² monatlich. ⁴³ Bericht, m. ⁴⁴ an die Regierung, f. ⁴⁵ vorsehen. ⁴⁶ möglicherweise. ⁴⁷ im stande sein, to be able. ⁴⁸ am morgenden Tage, for to-morrow.

39. A Dog's Sagacity¹.

Many surprising² stories are told³ of⁴ the intelligence⁵ of the faithful⁶ animal, the dog; but the following⁷ is said to be⁸ a fact⁹. A large dog was playing¹⁰ one day in¹¹ the road near¹² a farrier's¹³ shop¹⁴. A carriage¹⁵ went

over one of the dog's paws¹⁶, and he howled¹⁷ most piteously¹⁸. The farrier came out¹⁹ to see what was the matter²⁰, and, seeing that the dog was much hurt²¹, took²² him up and carried²³ him into the shop, dressed²⁴ his paw, and then let him go. The dog limped²⁵ home and stayed²⁶ there for several days; but at length²⁷, his paw becoming painful²⁸, he returned²⁹ to the farrier one morning, held up his paw, and moaned³⁰, to show that it pained³¹ him.

The farrier took off³² the bandage³³ and dressed the paw anew³⁴. The dog, after licking the doctor's hand³⁵, to show his gratitude³⁶, returned home, and his paw was soon healed³⁷.

Some months after³⁸, the same dog was playing with another dog not far from³⁹ the same spot⁴⁰, and a similar⁴¹ accident⁴² happened⁴³ to the second dog⁴⁴. The first dog⁴⁵ tried all he could to help the other along⁴⁶; finally he took him by the ear⁴⁷ and with much difficulty⁴⁸ led⁴⁹ him to the same farrier shop where he had been so well doctored⁵⁰.

The farrier was so much⁵¹ pleased⁵² at the sagacity of the animal that he paid as much attention to⁵³ the new patient⁵⁴ as he had⁵⁵ to the first one.

¹ Scharffinn, m. ² erstaunlich. ³ are told, pass. ⁴ von. ⁵ Bestand, m. ⁶ treu. ⁷ die folgenden. ⁸ soll sein, is said to be. ⁹ That-sache, f. ¹⁰ spielen, to play, was playing, played. ¹¹ auf. ¹² nahe bei. ¹³ Puffschmied (m.) or Rossarzt (m.); "near the shop of" a farrier. ¹⁴ Werk-stelle, f. ¹⁵ Wagen, m. ¹⁶ Pfote, f. ¹⁷ heulen. ¹⁸ höchst kläglich, most piteously. ¹⁹ herauskommen. ²⁰ was los wäre, what was the matter. ²¹ sehr verletzt, much hurt. ²² aufnehmen. ²³ tragen. ²⁴ verbinden. ²⁵ hinken. ²⁶ bleiben. ²⁷ zuletzt. ²⁸ schmerzhaft. ²⁹ zurückkehren zu, return to. ³⁰ winseln. ³¹ schmerzen, acc. ³² abnehmen. ³³ Verband, m.

³⁴ wieder. ³⁵ lecken; nachdem er dem Hofarzt die Hand geleckt hatte, after licking the doctor's hand. ³⁶ Dankbarkeit, f. ³⁷ heilen. ³⁸ nachher, adv. after noun. ³⁹ nicht weit von, not far from. ⁴⁰ Stelle, f. ⁴¹ gleich. ⁴² Unfall, m. ⁴³ befallen, befiel, acc. ⁴⁴ der letztere. ⁴⁵ der erstere. ⁴⁶ entlang. ⁴⁷ Ohr, n. ⁴⁸ Schwierigkeit, f. ⁴⁹ leiten. ⁵⁰ heilen. ⁵¹ so sehr, so much. ⁵² erfreut über, pleased at. ⁵³ Aufmerksamkeit (f.), wenden auf, to pay attention to. ⁵⁴ Patient, m.; gen. =en. ⁵⁵ as to the first.

40. A very Singular¹ Defence².

A simple³ countryman, who was accused⁴ of having stolen⁵ a gun⁶, was arrested⁷ and brought to justice⁸. On the day of trial⁹ he was considering¹⁰ what¹¹ defence he should make before¹² the judges, when he saw a fellow-prisoner¹³ return from the court¹⁴, having been tried¹⁵ for stealing¹⁶ a goose¹⁷. "Well," said the countryman, "how did you fare¹⁸?" "Oh," replied the other, "I am acquitted¹⁹." "What defence did you make?" "Why, I told the judge that I had brought up²⁰ the goose from the time it was²¹ a gosling²² and that I had witnesses²³ to prove²⁴ it." "Very good indeed²⁵," said the simpleton²⁶, who was at this moment²⁷ called²⁸ into court to have his trial; "wait²⁹ a little while for me; I shall soon be acquitted."

He was then conducted³⁰ to the bar³¹, the accusation³² was read³³ to him, and the judge asked him what he had to say in³⁴ his defence. "My lord³⁵," replied the prisoner³⁶, "I have brought up this gun ever since³⁷ it was a pistol³⁸, and I can bring witnesses to prove it." The judge, however, was not sufficiently credulous³⁹, and the poor fellow was condemned⁴⁰ to be transported⁴¹.

¹ sonderbar. ² Verteidigung, f. ³ einfältig. ⁴ verklagen. ⁵ stehlen; gestohlen zu haben, of having stolen. ⁶ Flinte, f. ⁷ arretieren, pass. ⁸ vor Gericht, n. ⁹ Verhör, n. ¹⁰ überdenken, to consider. ¹¹ was für ein, eine, ein. ¹² vor, dat. ¹³ Mitgefängene, m. ¹⁴ Gericht, n. ¹⁵ who had been tried; verführen, to try. ¹⁶ to have stolen. ¹⁷ Gans, f. ¹⁸ davonkommen (sep.); aux. sein. ¹⁹ freigesprochen. ²⁰ erziehen, to bring up. ²¹ daß sie war, it was. ²² Gänschen, n. ²³ Zeuge, m., pl. -n. ²⁴ beweisen. ²⁵ in der That. ²⁶ Dummkopf, m. ²⁷ Augenblick, m. ²⁸ rufen, pass. ²⁹ warten auf, to wait for. ³⁰ führen vor (acc.), to conduct to. ³¹ die Schranken, pl. ³² Anklage, f. ³³ vorlesen (dat. pass.), to read to. ³⁴ zu (dat.), in. ³⁵ Gew. (Cure) Gnaden. ³⁶ der Gefangene. ³⁷ von der Zeit, daß, ever since. ³⁸ Pistole, f. ³⁹ leichtgläubig genug, sufficiently credulous. ⁴⁰ verurteilen, pass. ⁴¹ transportieren, pass.

41. Repaid¹.

The German poet, Joseph Victor von Scheffel, was at one time not in the best of health², and his physician advised³ him to go to⁴ a warmer climate⁵ for a time⁶. The poet chose⁷ Italy⁸ as⁹ the best place for him, and so he went to¹⁰ the sunny¹¹ land where the lemon¹² blooms¹³. After he had been there some time, he received one day, from a friend in the fatherland¹⁴, a letter, not postpaid¹⁵, containing¹⁶ nothing but these words: "I am well; respectfully¹⁷ yours¹⁸," etc. For letters not postpaid a double postage¹⁹ must be paid²⁰ in nearly²¹ all European²² countries.

Vexed²³ at being obliged to pay double postage for such unimportant²⁴ news²⁵, Scheffel concluded²⁶ to get even with the writer²⁷. He did not at once²⁸ know what to do²⁹; but, taking a walk³⁰ one day, he saw a smooth³¹ white stone of considerable³² weight³³, and a plan³⁴ came to his

mind⁸⁵. He carried the stone home, had⁸⁶ a well-fitting⁸⁷ box⁸⁸ of rosewood⁸⁹ made for it,⁴⁰ and sent it to his friend in the fatherland, without⁴¹, however⁴², prepaying⁴¹ the express⁴⁸.

When his friend received this pretty box, he expected⁴⁴ to find something valuable⁴⁵ in it⁴⁶, gladly⁴⁷ paid the large postage, and opened⁴⁸ the box in great expectation⁴⁹. The stone was wrapped⁵⁰ in many layers⁵¹ of tissue paper⁵², and on the top⁵³ lay a piece of paper on which was written:

"On the receipt⁵⁴ of the joyful⁵⁵ news that you are in the best of health⁵⁶, the weight inclosed⁵⁷ rolled⁵⁸ off my heart⁵⁹.

"Yours respectfully⁶⁰,

"SCHEFFEL."

¹ Wiedervergolten. ² in der besten Gesundheit, in the best of health. ³ raten, riet, dat. ⁴ in. ⁵ Klima, n. ⁶ eine Zeit lang, for a time. ⁷ wählen. ⁸ Italien, n. ⁹ als. ¹⁰ nach. ¹¹ sonnig. ¹² Citrone, f. ¹³ blühen. ¹⁴ Vaterland, n. ¹⁵ postfrei, portofrei, frankiert. ¹⁶ enthalten, to contain; which contained. ¹⁷ achtungsvoll. ¹⁸ der Thirge. ¹⁹ ein doppeltes Porto. ²⁰ be paid, pass. ²¹ beinahe. ²² europäisch. ²³ ärgerlich. ²⁴ unwichtig. ²⁵ Neuigkeit, f. ²⁶ beschließen. ²⁷ Gleiches mit Gleichem zu vergelten, to get even with one. ²⁸ so gleich. ²⁹ what he should do; what to do. ³⁰ einen Spaziergang machen, to take a walk. ³¹ glatt. ³² bedeutend. ³³ Gewicht, n. ³⁴ Plan, m. ³⁵ kam ihm in den Sinn, came to his mind. ³⁶ lassen. ³⁷ wohlpassend, well fitting. ³⁸ Rästhen. ³⁹ Rosenholz, n. ⁴⁰ dafür. ⁴¹ ohne vorherzubezahlen, without prepaying. ⁴² jedoch. ⁴³ Porto, n. ⁴⁴ erwarten. ⁴⁵ etwas Wertvolles, something valuable. ⁴⁶ darin. ⁴⁷ willig. ⁴⁸ öffnen. ⁴⁹ Erwartung, f. ⁵⁰ einwickeln. ⁵¹ Schicht, f., pl. -en. ⁵² Seidenpapier, n. ⁵³ oben auf, on the top. ⁵⁴ beim Empfang. ⁵⁵ freudig. ⁵⁶ in bester Gesundheit, in the best of health. ⁵⁷ die eingeschlossene Last, the weight inclosed. ⁵⁸ rollen. ⁵⁹ mir vom Herzen. ⁶⁰ achtungsvoll.

42. Goose¹ and Turkey².

A German farmer in western³ New York did⁴ a good business⁵ at Thanksgiving⁶ and Christmas⁷ by selling⁸ poultry⁹, which he raised¹⁰ on¹¹ his farm¹². A stranger¹³ had moved¹⁴ into the village recently¹⁵; this stranger was neither¹⁶ an American nor a German and could speak neither¹⁷ of the two languages¹⁸. The farmer had never seen this man; he only knew of him¹⁹ what his neighbors had told him. One day shortly²⁰ before²¹ Thanksgiving the aforesaid²² stranger came to the German, in order to buy a turkey. As has been said above²³, he could not speak much English or German, but he had learned²⁴ to say "turkey." "Turkey! Turkey!" he exclaimed²⁵ when he saw the German in the yard²⁶, "Turkey!" showing²⁷ his purse²⁸ at the same time²⁹. The German made out³⁰ what he wanted³¹ and said: "Ach, ja, I understand³²; you want to buy a turkey; of course you shall have one, and a good one at that³³." "Gretchen³⁴," he called³⁵ to his wife, "bring this man a turkey!" His wife stepped up to³⁶ him and whispered to³⁷ him: "Du Dummkopf³⁸! how can you sell him a turkey when you know that you sold the last one yesterday?" "Hush³⁹, hush!" said Hans⁴⁰; "can you not hear? He understands neither English nor German. Give him the old goose; how can he know⁴¹ the difference⁴²?"

¹ Gans, f. ² Truthahn, m. ³ westlich. ⁴ machen. ⁵ Geschäft, n. ⁶ zum Dankfest. ⁷ Weihnachten. ⁸ dadurch, daß er verkaufte, by selling. ⁹ Geflügel, n. ¹⁰ ziehen. ¹¹ auf. ¹² Gut, n. ¹³ Ein Fremder, m. ¹⁴ ziehen, zog, gezogen; aux. sein. ¹⁵ vor kurzem. ¹⁶ weder . . . noch, neither . . . nor. ¹⁷ keine. ¹⁸ Sprache, f. ¹⁹ von ihm, of him.

²⁰ kurz. ²¹ vor. ²² nämlich, adj. ²³ wie oben gesagt, as has been said above. ²⁴ lernen. ²⁵ ausrufen. ²⁶ Hof, m. ²⁷ zeigen, to show; indem er zeigte, showing. ²⁸ Börse, f. ²⁹ zur selben Zeit, at the same time. ³⁰ ausmachen. ³¹ wünschen. ³² verstehen. ³³ dazu, at that. ³⁴ Margarethe. ³⁵ zurufen, rief zu, dat. ³⁶ treten zu, to step up to. ³⁷ zuflüftern, to whisper to. ³⁸ you simpleton. ³⁹ still. ⁴⁰ John. ⁴¹ wissen. ⁴² Unterschied, m.

APPENDIX.

REMARKS ON THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE AND THE VERBAL IN "ING."

As most text-books give a very inadequate explanation of these important and often difficult parts of speech, a few hints as to their translation into German may prove acceptable.

The German present participle, which is formed by adding „*d*“ to the infinitive, is much less used than the English present participle, and is often very differently employed.

I. It is used as an adjective :

Ein weinendes Kind, a crying child.

Die aufgehende Sonne, the rising sun.

II. The German present participle is seldom used as such, but the participle of an intransitive verb may be joined to a verb, as in English, to express manner or state :

Weinend ging das Kind nach Hause.

Weeping, the child went home.

Lachend sagte er zu ihm.

Laughing, he said to him.

III. If the present participle in English can be replaced by a relative pronoun and a finite verb, it is to be so

expressed in German with the verb in its regular tense and person :

A man speaking well (who speaks well) of everybody.

Ein Mann, welcher Gutes von jedermann spricht.

IV. When the present participle depends on a verb, it is to be translated by the infinitive with *zu*.

It began raining.

Es fing an zu regnen.

V. The present participle is used alone very frequently in English to denote time, cause, or reason. In this case it must be replaced in German by a conjunction and a personal verb.

a. When the present participle expresses time the conjunctions to be used are: *als* (when *or* as), *nachdem* (after), *indem* (while), as :

Going to Boston, I met my friend.

Als ich nach Boston ging, begegnete ich meinem Freund.

Having worked all day, he took a walk.

Nachdem er den ganzen Tag gearbeitet hatte, ging er spazieren.

Opening the book, she found her exercise.

Indem sie das Buch öffnete, fand sie ihre Aufgabe.

b. When the present participle expresses a cause or reason the conjunctions to be used are: *da* (as *or* since), *weil* (because), as :

Being sick, he cannot go out.
Da er krank ist, kann er nicht ausgehen.

This being the case, we will not go.
Da dies der Fall ist, wollen wir nicht gehen.

c. The progressive form in English does not come under these rules, but is expressed in German simply by the corresponding finite verb :

He was going, he went, er ging.
He was writing a letter, he wrote a letter.
Er schrieb einen Brief.

VI. The English verbal in "ing" is rendered in German by the infinitive used as a noun :

The reading of good books is to be recommended
to young people.
Das Lesen guter Bücher ist jungen Leuten zu empfehlen.

VII. The verbal preceded by "of" and depending on a noun is to be translated by the infinitive with zu :

The art of writing.
Die Kunst zu schreiben.

3. This is also the case when the verbal is immediately preceded by the prepositions "on," "upon," "in," "with," "without," "instead of," and others :

I have decided on going.
Ich habe beschlossen zu gehen.

He insisted on buying it.

Er bestand darauf, es zu kaufen.

He left without seeing me.

Er ging ohne mich zu sehen.

The boy is playing instead of writing.

Der Knabe spielt, anstatt zu schreiben.

Much more might be said on this subject, but for further information we must refer the student to a compendious German grammar.

REMARKS ON THE PECULIAR USAGE OF SOME VERBS.

The verbs ernennen (to appoint), erwählen (to elect), machen (to make) govern in the active in English two accusatives, while in German one object is in the accusative and the other requires to be translated by the preposition zu with the dative, as :

They made him an officer.

Sie machten ihn zum Offizier.

More often, however, the passive is used in English with these verbs, governing two nominatives. One is then in German the nominative, as subject, and the other requires zu, as :

He was made an officer.

Er wurde zum Offizier gemacht.

REMARKS ON THE INFINITIVE.**I. THE INFINITIVE WITH *zu*.**

Except in the cases already given, in which the infinitive with *zu* (to) is used in German to translate the English present participle or verbal, the two languages correspond closely in the use of the infinitive, as :

Do you wish to go to the theater ?
Haben Sie Lust, ins Theater zu gehen ?

a. The infinitive with *zu* is then used when it depends upon a noun.

b. When it depends upon a verb, except those to be mentioned in the next chapter, as :

I have nothing to do.
Ich habe nichts zu thun.

NOTE. — The infinitive after the verb “to be” is, in English, usually in the passive voice; in German it must be in the active, as :

It is easy to be seen.
Es ist leicht zu sehen.
 That book is not to be had here.
Das Buch ist hier nicht zu haben.

II. THE INFINITIVE WITHOUT *zu*.

The infinitive without *zu* is used after the auxiliaries of mood *soßen, wollen, können, mögen, müssen, dürfen*, as :

He can speak German.
Er kann deutsch sprechen.

With the following verbs : *sehen, hören, fühlen, heißen*,
(to bid), *machen lassen, lernen, lehren, und helfen*, as :

I saw him go (going) home.

Ich sah ihn nach Hause gehen.

NOTE.— All the verbs mentioned above in this chapter, with the exception of *fühlen* and *lehren*, and sometimes *lernen* and *hören*, have the following peculiarity: in the compound past tense they use the infinitive instead of the past participle when another infinitive precedes them, as :

He has not been able to come.

Er hat nicht kommen können (not gekonnt).

I have seen her go (going) away.

Ich habe sie fortgehen sehen (not gesehen).

I have heard her sing (singing).

Ich habe sie singen hören (not gehört).

The infinitive without *zu* is further used in certain expressions with the following verbs :

Bleiben (to remain) — *liegen bleiben, sitzen bleiben, stehen bleiben*; *legen* (to lay) — *schlafen legen*.

Likewise with the following :

Gehen (to go), *reiten* (to ride on horseback), *fahren* (to ride in a carriage), as: *spazieren gehen* (to go walking); *spazieren reiten* (to take a ride on horseback); *spazieren fahren* (to take a ride in a carriage); *schlafen legen* (to lay (some one) down to sleep); *betteln gehen* (to go begging).

The verbs last mentioned always retain the past participle in the compound tenses, as :

Sie hat das Kind schlafen gelegt.

Wir sind spazieren gegangen (geritten, gefahren).

THE ELLIPTICAL INFINITIVE.

The infinitive after the words “how,” “what,” and “where” must be completed in German with a subject and an auxiliary, as : *ſollen, müſſen, und können*, as :

I did not know what to say.
Ich mußte nicht, was ich ſagen ſollte.
 Show him how to do it.
Zeigen Sie ihm, wie er es machen ſoll.

NOTE.— The verbs *halten* (to consider, to think) and *erklären* (to declare) require in German the preposition *für*, as :

He was declared innocent.
Er wurde für unſchuldig erklärt.
 He considered everything lost.
Er hielt alles für verloren.

Schelten, ſchimpfen (to call names), *nennen, heißen* (to call) govern in the active two accusatives in German, and two nominatives in the passive, as :

He called him an honest man.
Er nannte ihn einen ehrlichen Mann.
 He was called an honest man.
Er wurde ein ehrlicher Mann genannt.

REMARKS ON *es ist, es sind*, ETC., AND *es giebt, es gab*.

“It is,” “there is,” “there are,” “there was,” “there were” are in German : *es ist, es sind, es war, es waren* or *es giebt, es gab*. *Es ist*, etc., expresses a definite

existence, usually in a small, distinct place mentioned, as :

Es ist keine Milch in dem Krug.
 There is no milk in the pitcher.
 Es ist eine Maus in der Falle.
 There is a mouse in the trap.

When something in general is expressed, and no limited definite place is indicated, es giebt or es gab is to be used, as :

Es giebt schöne Vögel in Afrika.
 There are beautiful birds in Africa.

When "it" and "there" in "it is," "there are," etc., are mere expletives, they are not to be translated into German, unless they begin a sentence, as :

Es ist heute ein schöner Tag.
 It is a fine day to-day.
 Ist heute ein schöner Tag ?
 Is (it) a fine day to-day ?
 Es sind viele Vögel in dem Garten.
 There are many birds in the garden.
 Sind viele Vögel in dem Garten ?
 Are (there) many birds in the garden ?

But when "it" is the real subject, it must be translated, as :

Es ist kalt heute.
 It is cold to-day.
 Ist es kalt heute ?
 Is it cold to-day ?

With *es giebt, es gab*, etc., *es* must always be used, as :

Es giebt dieses Jahr viele Äpfel.

There are many apples this year.

Giebt es dieses Jahr viele Äpfel (accusative) ?

Are there many apples this year ?

Es giebt, es gab always remain in the singular, and the subject in English becomes the object (acc.) in German, as :

Es giebt einen Mann.

There is a man.

REMARKS ON THE PASSIVE VOICE.

The fact that in English "to be" is used in connection with the past participle of a transitive verb for the passive voice and also for the copula with past participles used as adjectives makes the employment of the German passive voice exceedingly difficult for an English-speaking student. To solve this difficulty it must be ascertained whether the sentence implies that something is suffered by the subject of the sentence or clause, or whether the sentence describes a state of the subject.

The surest way to discover this difference is to put the sentence into the active voice ; if then the tense and the meaning are as before, the verb is passive, and "to be," whatever its tenses, is to be translated into

German with *werden*; if, however, the tense and meaning differ, "to be" is to be translated with *sein*.

The following sentences may illustrate this distinction :

(1) The city gate is already closed ; it is half-past nine o'clock.

(2) The city gate is usually closed at nine o'clock.

These two sentences may seem alike, but on being put into the active voice they will show a great difference.

In the first case the meaning is :

"It is (now) a closed gate and has been closed by the gate keeper" (and not some one is closing it), and the German is: *Das Stadttbor ist schon geschlossen.*

In the second case the meaning is :

"Somebody (gate keeper) usually closes the gate at nine o'clock," and the German is: *Das Stadttbor wird um neun Uhr geschlossen.*

For further information on this subject, the student is referred to a complete German grammar.

BUSINESS CORRESPONDENCE.

**Abbreviations of Terms used in
Commercial Correspondence.**

a/c, account.
bbls., barrels.
Co., company.
Cr., credit.
cwt., hundredweight.
d., pence.
dft., draft.
disct., discount.
d. s., d/s, day's sight; a bill payable
at 10 d/s.
e.g., for example.
etc., &c., et cetera.
i.e., that is.
inst., of this month.
int., interest.
£., pound sterling.
No., number.
p. c. or %.
P. O. O., post office order.
prox., of next month.
s., shilling.
shrs., shares.
stg., sterling.
ult., of last month.
viz., namely.
wt., weight.
y., yr., year.

**Abkürzungen von Ausdrücken in
Handels-Korrespondenzen.**

Rechnung.
Fässer.
Gesellschaft.
Kredit.
Zentner.
Pfennig.
Tratte.
Diskonto, Rabatt.
ein 10 Tage nach Sicht zahlbarer
Wechsel.
z. B., zum Beispiel.
u. s. w., und so weiter.
d. h., daß heißt.
dieses Monats.
Zinsen.
Pfund Sterling.
Numero, Nummer.
per cent, Prozent.
Postanweisung.
nächsten Monats.
Schilling.
Aktien.
Sterling.
letzten Monats.
d. h., das heißt.
Gewicht.
Jahr.

BUSINESS CORRESPONDENCE.

BREVITY and clearness are the two great essentials in business letters. To say what is absolutely necessary and no more, and to express that clearly, leaving no possibility for misunderstanding, constitute their chief merits; the more so because in business matters any letter may become a legal document, and perfect clearness is advantageous to both parties. Moreover, the writer's time is, or ought to be, precious, and the same is true of the recipient's. Ceremony, compliments, and jocularities are therefore out of place in strictly business letters. The communication commences without preamble. Intentional polish or pedantry in the form of expression is a mistake.

The communications begin with "Dear Sir" or "Gentlemen"; anything else is incorrect.

The writer's signature must be placed close enough to the last line to prevent anything being interpolated.

1. General Phrases¹ and Models² for the Beginning of Letters³.

Your esteemed favor⁴ of the 6th inst.⁵, with the accompanying⁶ notes⁷ and observations⁸, is⁹ now before us¹⁰.

¹ General phrases, allgemeine Ausdrücke. ² Muster, n. ³ beginning of letters, Briefanfänge, pl. ⁴ esteemed favor, gefälliges Schreiben.

⁶ of the 6th inst., vom 6ten d. M. (dieses Monats). ⁶ accompanying, inclosed, eingeschlossen. ⁷ Note, f. ⁸ Bemerkung, f. ⁹ liegen. ¹⁰ before us, vor uns.

Confirming ¹ our last letter ² of the 28th ult.³ . . .

¹ bestätigen. ² Letztes, n. ³ ultimo, des letzten Monats.

Referring ¹ to our last ² of the 29th ult., which we hereby confirm ³ . . .

¹ to refer to, referring, indem wir uns auf . . . beziehen. ² Letztes. ³ bestätigen.

Your letter of the 23d I have this day received, and I have taken ¹ due ² note ³ of its contents ⁴.

¹ nehmen (du nimmst, er nimmt), imperf. nahm, past part. genommen. ² nötig. ³ Bemerkung, f. ⁴ Inhalt, m.

I have to thank ¹ you for your friendly ² letter of ³.

¹ I have to thank, ich danke bestens. ² gültig. ³ Schreiben (n.) vom.

I much regret ¹ being obliged ² to inform ³ you . . .

¹ I much regret, ich bedaure sehr. ² being obliged, zu müssen. ³ anzeigen, dat.

I am glad ¹ to inform you (or I have the pleasure ² of announcing ³ to you) that . . .

¹ I am glad, es freut mich, or ² I have the pleasure, zu meinem Vergnügen. ³ announce, melden, dat.

I am very sorry ¹ to be obliged to inform you that . . .

¹ I am very sorry, es thut mir ungemein leid.

We beg to acknowledge¹ receipt² of your favor³ of this day⁴.

¹ We beg to acknowledge, wir haben das Vergnügen Ihnen zu melden, dat. ² Empfang, m. ³ Geehrte (n.), declined like adjective. ⁴ of this day, von diesem Tag or von heute.

I shall be very happy¹ to see you here and to have an opportunity² of becoming³ more intimately⁴ acquainted⁵ with you.

¹ I shall be very happy, ich werde sehr erfreut sein. ² Gelegenheit, f. ³ werden. ⁴ more intimately, näher. ⁵ bekannt; of becoming more intimately acquainted with you, Ihre nähere Bekanntschaft zu machen.

2. Circulars¹.

Establishment² of a Commission Business³.

GENTLEMEN⁴,

We have the honor⁵ to inform⁶ you that we have this day⁷ formed⁸ a partnership under the title⁹ of B. & C. for the purpose¹⁰ of carrying on¹¹ business as commission agents¹².

The arrangements¹³ we have made¹⁴ and the capital¹⁵ at our disposal¹⁶ enable us¹⁷ to offer¹⁸ the customary¹⁹ advances²⁰ on all consignments²¹ confided to our care²², and at the same time²³ to pay all possible attention²⁴ to the interests²⁵ of our friends.

With this conviction²⁶, we take the liberty²⁷ of offering our services, hoping²⁸ that our commercial²⁹ knowledge³⁰ and the experience we have³¹ acquired³² in doing business in this place for a number of years will enable us³³ to

justify³⁴ your kind confidence. Please take note of³⁵ our signature³⁶ below³⁷.

Messrs. O. & Y. have kindly³⁸ given us permission³⁹ to refer you to⁴⁰ them⁴¹ for any further information you may desire⁴².

Yours⁴³ very respectfully⁴⁴,

¹ Circular, n., pl. =e. ² Gründung, f. ³ commission business, Commissions-Geschäft, n. ⁴ Geehrte Herren. ⁵ to have the honor, sich beehren; wir beehren uns. ⁶ anzeigen, dat. ⁷ this day, am heutigen Tage. ⁸ errichten. ⁹ unter der Firma. ¹⁰ for the purpose, in der Absicht. ¹¹ to carry on, betreiben. ¹² commission agent, Commissions Agent, pl. =en. ¹³ Vorkehrung, f., pl. =en. ¹⁴ which we have made, to make, treffen, imperf. traf, past part. getroffen. ¹⁵ Mittel, pl. ¹⁶ at our disposal, which are at our disposal, welche uns zur Verfügung stehen. ¹⁷ to enable, in den Stand setzen; setzen uns in den Stand. ¹⁸ bieten. ¹⁹ herkömmlich. ²⁰ Vorstoß, m., pl. Vorstöße. ²¹ Konsignation, f., pl. =en; on all consignments, auf alle Konsignationen. ²² confided to our care, welche man uns zuweisen dürfte. ²³ at the same time, zugleich. ²⁴ to pay all possible attention, aufs beste achten auf, acc. ²⁵ Interesse, m. ²⁶ Überzeugung, f. ²⁷ we take the liberty, wir erlauben uns. ²⁸ hoping, in der Hoffnung. ²⁹ merkantilisch. ³⁰ Kenntnis, f., pl. Kenntnisse. ³¹ we have, which we have. ³² acquire, erwerben, erwarb, erworben. ³³ will enable us, werden uns instandsetzen. ³⁴ rechtfertigen. ³⁵ Please take note of, gefälligst Notiz nehmen von. ³⁶ Unterschrift, f. ³⁷ below, am Ende dieses. ³⁸ freundlichst. ³⁹ to give permission, erlauben. ⁴⁰ to refer to, verweisen auf. ⁴¹ dieselben. ⁴² for any further information you may desire, wenn Sie weitere Auskunft wünschen sollten. ⁴³ Die Ihrigen. ⁴⁴ very respectfully, hochachtungsvoll.

3. Retirement¹ from a Business².

DEAR SIR³,

My advanced⁴ age and the unfavorable⁵ circumstances⁶ which have affected⁷ my branch of business⁸ for some

years past⁹ have long made me feel a desire¹⁰ to give it up¹¹ in order to¹² spend¹³ the remainder¹⁴ of my days¹⁵ in repose¹⁶.

Being now in a position¹⁷ to realize¹⁸ my wish, I consider¹⁹ it my duty²⁰ to announce²¹ to you that on this day²² I retire from²³ business. Having²⁴, during my long commercial career²⁵, received many marks²⁶ of kindness²⁷ and friendship, I venture²⁸ to hope that those kind feelings²⁹ will follow³⁰ me in my retirement³¹, and that I shall still find a place³² in your recollection³³.

I remain³⁴, dear sir,

Yours faithfully³⁵,

¹ Niederlegung, f. ² from a business, eines Geschäfts. ³ Dear Sir, werter Herr. ⁴ vorgerückt. ⁵ ungünstig. ⁶ Verhältnis, n., pl. -nisse. ⁷ einwirken auf, reg., sep. ⁸ branch of business, Geschäftsweig, m. ⁹ for some years past, seit mehreren Jahren. ¹⁰ have long made me feel a desire, haben längst den Wunsch in mir erregt. ¹¹ to give it up, es aufzugeben. ¹² in order to, um . . . zu. ¹³ verbringen, m. ¹⁴ Rest, m. ¹⁵ Tag or Leben. ¹⁶ in Ruhe. ¹⁷ Being now in a position, da ich nun in der Lage bin. ¹⁸ verwirklichen. ¹⁹ halten für, acc. ²⁰ Pflicht, f. ²¹ anzeigen, dat. ²² on this day, mit heutigem Tage. ²³ retire from, niederlegen, reg., sep. ²⁴ Having received, da ich empfangen habe. ²⁵ commercial career, Geschäftslaufbahn, f. ²⁶ Beweis, pl. -e. ²⁷ Güte, f. ²⁸ dürfen, ich darf. ²⁹ Gefinnung, f., pl. -en. ³⁰ folgen, dat. ³¹ Zurückgezogenheit, f., pl. -en. ³² Platz, m. ³³ Erinnerung, f. ³⁴ verbleiben. ³⁵ Ihr ergebener.

4. Dissolution¹ of a Partnership².

DEAR SIR,

We beg³ to inform⁴ you that the partnership⁵ which has hitherto⁶ existed⁷ between us⁸ terminates⁹ to-day¹⁰. As¹¹ to the business we¹² intend¹³ to undertake¹⁴, we shall

have the pleasure¹⁵ of addressing¹⁶ you later. For the moment¹⁷ we only solicit¹⁸ a continuation of the confidence¹⁹ with which you have so long honored us²⁰, and for which we feel most grateful²¹.

Our present²² firm will only exist for the liquidation²³ of outstanding²⁴ business with which our Mr. Long is intrusted²⁵.

We remain, sir²⁶,

Respectfully²⁷,

¹ Auflösung, f. ² Compagnie'. ³ Wir bitten um die Erlaubnis, f. ⁴ anzeigen, reg., sep., dat. ⁵ Compagnie-Geschäft, n. ⁶ bisher. ⁷ bestehen, bestand, bestanden. ⁸ between us, zwischen uns. ⁹ terminate, zu Ende gehen or endigen. ¹⁰ mit dem heutigen Tage. ¹¹ über. ¹² we, which we. ¹³ gedenken. ¹⁴ gründen. ¹⁵ we shall have the pleasure, wir werden uns das Vergnügen machen. ¹⁶ to address, benachrichtigen. ¹⁷ für jetzt. ¹⁸ bitten um, acc. ¹⁹ a continuation of the confidence, ein weiteres Vertrauen. ²⁰ beehren. ²¹ for which we feel most grateful, für das wir unsern verbindlichsten Dank aussprechen. ²² jetztig, adj. ²³ Liquidation or Ausgleichung, f. ²⁴ ausstehend. ²⁵ with which our Mr. Long is intrusted, welches unseren Herrn Long anvertraut ist. ²⁶ We remain, sir, wir verbleiben, geehrter Herr. ²⁷ Mit Hochachtung.

5. Announcement¹ of a Death² and of Continuation³ of the Business.

DEAR SIR,

It is with feelings⁴ of the most heartfelt⁵ grief⁶ that I have⁷ to announce⁸ the death on the 12th ult.⁹ of my husband¹⁰, N. N., merchant in this town.

The numerous¹¹ marks of esteem¹² which the deceased¹³ constantly¹⁴ received from his correspondents¹⁵, and which, I am sure¹⁶, he richly¹⁷ deserved¹⁸, lead¹⁹ me to hope that the same kindness will also be extended to me²⁰.

In announcing to you²¹ that — conjointly²² with my eldest son — I shall continue²³ the business of my late²⁴ husband, unchanged²⁵ and under the same title²⁶, I beg to assure you²⁷ that it shall be carried on²⁸ in the same spirit²⁹ and on the same principles³⁰ as those of the deceased, and that we shall always endeavor³¹ to render³² ourselves worthy³³ of your kind confidence.

Please³⁴ take note of³⁵ our signature, and believe us³⁶, dear sir,

Your most obedient³⁷ servants,

(Signature)³⁸.

¹ Anzeige, f. ² Todesfall, m. ³ Fortsetzung, f. ⁴ Gefühl, n.; use singular. ⁵ the most heartfelt, tiefst. ⁶ Schmerz, m., or Kummer, m. ⁷ muß. ⁸ anzeigen. ⁹ des vorigen Monats. ¹⁰ Gemahl, m., gen. =es. ¹¹ zahllos. ¹² Achtung, f. ¹³ der Verstorbene, m. ¹⁴ beständig. ¹⁵ Geschäftsfreund, m., pl. =e. ¹⁶ I am sure, wie ich fest überzeugt bin. ¹⁷ rechtlich or mit Recht. ¹⁸ verdienen, reg, insep. ¹⁹ lassen. ²⁰ will also be extended to me, sich auch auf mich erstrecken wird. ²¹ In announcing to you, indem ich Ihnen anzeige. ²² in Verbindung. ²³ fortführen. ²⁴ verstorben. ²⁵ unverändert. ²⁶ Firma, f. ²⁷ I beg to assure you, ich gebe Ihnen die Versicherung. ²⁸ to carry on, weiter führen. ²⁹ Geist, m. ³⁰ on the same principles, nach denselben Grundsätzen. ³¹ sich bestreben. ³² machen. ³³ würdig, gen. ³⁴ Haben Sie die Güte. ³⁵ take note of, Notiz nehm von. ³⁶ believe us, wir verbleiben. ³⁷ most obedient, ergebenst. ³⁸ Unterschrift, f.

6. Entrance¹ of a New Partner².

We have the pleasure³ of announcing to you that Mr. Robert White, son of Mr. A. White, has, after the retirement⁴ of Mr.⁵ S. Martin, entered⁶ our business as partner⁷.

The name of the firm remains⁸ unchanged⁹, and the business will be carried on¹⁰ as heretofore¹¹, with the same capital¹²; but we shall strive¹³ by redoubled activity¹⁴ to increase¹⁵ the extent¹⁶ of our operations¹⁷.

We beg¹⁸ you to honor¹⁹ us as often as possible²⁰ with your esteemed orders²¹. You may be assured²² that they will be executed²³ with the greatest care²⁴, and we shall endeavor²⁵ by punctuality²⁶ to maintain²⁷ the reputation²⁸ which our house has hitherto enjoyed²⁹.

Please take note of³⁰ the signature of our Mr. W. and accord to it³¹ the same confidence as to that of the old company.

We are, dear sir,

Yours most sincerely³²,

¹ Eintritt, m. ² Geschäfts-Teilhaber, m. ³ We have the pleasure, wir machen uns das Vergnügen. ⁴ after the retirement, nach dem Austritt. ⁵ des Herrn. ⁶ has entered, eingetreten ist in. ⁷ Teilnehmer, m. ⁸ bleiben. ⁹ unverändert. ¹⁰ will be carried on, wird fortgeführt werden. ¹¹ wie vormalß. ¹² Fonds. ¹³ streben. ¹⁴ by redoubled activity, durch verdoppelte Thätigkeit. ¹⁵ erweitern. ¹⁶ Ausdehnung, f. ¹⁷ Wirken, n., gen. -ß. ¹⁸ ersuchen. ¹⁹ beehren. ²⁰ as often as possible, so oft als möglich. ²¹ with your esteemed orders, mit Ihren geschätzten Bestellungen. ²² You may be assured, wir geben Ihnen die Versicherung. ²³ they will be executed, sie sollen ausgeführt werden. ²⁴ with the greatest care, mit der größten Sorgfalt. ²⁵ suchen. ²⁶ by punctuality, durch Pünktlichkeit. ²⁷ erhalten. ²⁸ der gute Ruf. ²⁹ which our house has hitherto enjoyed, dessen sich unser Haus bisher erfreut hat. ³⁰ Please take note of, wollen Sie gütigst Vornmerkung (f.) nehmen von. ³¹ accord to it, derselben . . . gewähren. ³² ergebenst.

7. Establishment¹ of a Branch Business².GENTLEMEN³,

I have the honor to inform you⁴ that I have this day⁵ opened a branch business at N.⁶

I thus⁷ hope to obtain⁸ a larger⁹ sphere¹⁰ of activity with a proportionate¹¹ increase¹² of my sales¹³. This, however¹⁴, will make no change¹⁵ either in the management¹⁶ or in the title¹⁷ of my business. I beg¹⁸ you, therefore, to place the same confidence¹⁹ in my letters²⁰ dated from N. as if they were from here²¹. Requesting a continuance of your kind favors²², I have the honor to be²³, gentlemen,

Yours sincerely²⁴,

¹ Gründung, f. ² branch business, Kommandite, f. ³ geehrte Herren. ⁴ I have the honor to inform you, ich zeige Ihnen hiermit an. ⁵ this day, am heutigen Tage. ⁶ at N., zu N. ⁷ auf diese Weise. ⁸ gewinnen. ⁹ erweitert. ¹⁰ Feld, m. ¹¹ verhältnismäßig. ¹² Vermehrung, f. ¹³ Absatz, m., gen. -es. ¹⁴ jedoch. ¹⁵ Veränderung, f. ¹⁶ Geschäftsführung, f. ¹⁷ Firma, f. ¹⁸ ersuchen. ¹⁹ to place the same confidence, denselben Glauben zu schenken, dat. ²⁰ in my letters, meinen Briefen. ²¹ as if they were from here, als wären sie von hier. ²² Requesting a continuance of your kind favors, indem ich Sie um Ihr fortdauerndes Wohlwollen ersuche. ²³ I have the honor to be, verbleibe ich. ²⁴ Ihr ergebener.

8. A Transfer¹ of Ownership².DEAR SIR³,

Respectfully referring you to⁴ the inclosed⁵ circular, I beg⁶ to advise⁷ you that I have this day taken over⁸ the business hitherto⁹ carried on by¹⁰ Mr. J. R. N. at 35¹¹ Circus Street in this city, with all its assets¹², and have

transferred¹⁸ the same to my existing premises¹⁴, 20 — Street in this city.

Begging¹⁵ you to continue¹⁶ to me the confidence always shown to the above-named firm¹⁷, I would ask you to believe¹⁸ that I shall spare no pains¹⁹ to acquit myself²⁰ to your entire satisfaction²¹ of any orders²² intrusted to me²³.

I am, sirs,

Yours respectfully,

¹ Transfer, Übernahme. ² ownership, Geschäft, n. ³ Geehrte Herren. ⁴ Respectfully referring to, höflichst unter Bezugnahme auf. ⁵ beiliegend. ⁶ I beg, ich bitte. ⁷ advise, anzeigen. ⁸ to take over, käuflich übernehmen, past part. käuflich übernommen. ⁹ bisher. ¹⁰ carried on by, geführt von. ¹¹ Nr. 35. ¹² with all its assets, mit allen Aktiven. ¹³ verlegen. ¹⁴ to my existing premises, nach meinem Besitztum, n. ¹⁵ Begging, indem ich Sie bitte. ¹⁶ ferner erhalten, dat. ¹⁷ always shown to the above-named firm, welches Sie immer gegen die oben erwähnte Firma gezeigt haben. ¹⁸ I would ask you to believe, ich gebe Ihnen die Versicherung. ¹⁹ to spare no pains, sich eifrig bemühen. ²⁰ to acquit myself, erfüllen. ²¹ to your entire satisfaction, zu Ihrer ganzen Zufriedenheit, f. ²² of any orders, alle Bestellungen. ²³ intrusted to me, welche an mich gestellt werden.

9. Inquiries¹ and Offers².

DEAR SIR,

Messrs. C. & Co.³ have informed⁴ us that you desire⁵ to enter⁶ into correspondence⁷ with a house in this city⁸, in order⁹ to be supplied¹⁰ with a part of the groceries¹¹ which you require in your business¹², and that ours¹³ has been recommended¹⁴ to you for that purpose¹⁵. This recommendation¹⁶ is the more flattering to us¹⁷ as it

affords us the hope¹⁸ of counting¹⁹ you among the number of our commercial friends²⁰.

We take the liberty²¹ of inviting²² you to enter into business relations²³ with us, and beg to assure you²⁴ that nothing shall be wanting on our part²⁵ either in the punctual²⁶ execution²⁷ of your orders or otherwise²⁸, to prove²⁹ to you how high a value we set on³⁰ a connection with so highly respected³¹ a house as yours.

We have the honor³² to be³³, sir,

Your most obedient servants,

¹ Anfrage, f. ² Anerbieten, n. ³ Die Herren C. & Comp. ⁴ benachrichtigen. ⁵ wünschen. ⁶ treten. ⁷ Verbindung, f. ⁸ with a house in this city, mit einem hiesigen Hause. ⁹ in order, um. ¹⁰ to be supplied, versehen zu werden. ¹¹ groceries, Kolonialwaren. ¹² which you require in your business, welche in Ihrem Geschäft erforderlich sind. ¹³ das anfrage. ¹⁴ has been recommended, empfohlen worden ist. ¹⁵ for that purpose, zu diesem Zweck. ¹⁶ Empfehlung, f. ¹⁷ is the more flattering to us, ist uns so schmeichelhafter. ¹⁸ as it affords us the hope, da es uns hoffen läßt. ¹⁹ of counting, zu zählen. ²⁰ among the number of our commercial friends, unter die Zahl unserer Handelsfreunde. ²¹ We take the liberty, wir erlauben uns die Freiheit. ²² einzuladen. ²³ Geschäftsverbindung. ²⁴ beg to assure you, und bitten Sie, überzeugt zu sein. ²⁵ that nothing shall be wanting on our part, daß es von unserer Seite an nichts fehlen soll. ²⁶ pünktlich. ²⁷ Ausführung, f. ²⁸ of your orders or otherwise, Ihrer Bestellungen. ²⁹ zu beweisen, dat. ³⁰ how high a value we set on, einen wie hohen Wert wir legen auf, acc. ³¹ highly respected, hochgeachtet. ³² Ehre. ³³ zu zeichnen.

10. Letter soliciting Orders¹.

DRESDEN, July 10, 1897.

MR. AUGUST KÖHLER,

GRIMMA.

DEAR SIR,

Referring to ² my circular of the 1st inst.³, I beg ⁴ to offer ⁵ you my service ⁶ in supplying you with groceries ⁷, and inclose ⁸ my list ⁹ for your kind inspection ¹⁰. I also venture ¹¹ to forward ¹² you by mail ¹³ a sample ¹⁴ of Java coffee, of which ¹⁵ I have a large quantity ¹⁶ in stock ¹⁷. This brand ¹⁸ is of excellent quality ¹⁹ and good value ²⁰ and will doubtless ²¹ meet with your approval ²².

I should be exceedingly glad ²³ if you would favor me with a small trial order ²⁴ and trust ²⁵ to receive your kind answer ²⁶ to this effect ²⁷.

Yours respectfully ²⁸,

ERNST MÜLLER.

¹ Letter soliciting orders, Brief um Bestellung nachsuchend. ² Referring to, indem ich Bezug nehme auf, acc. ³ 1st inst., vom 1sten d. M. (dieses Monates). ⁴ I beg, ich erlaube mir. ⁵ anbieten, dat. ⁶ Dienst, m., pl. = e. ⁷ in supplying you with groceries, für die Lieferung von Kolonialwaren. ⁸ senden. ⁹ Preisliste, f. ¹⁰ for your kind inspection, für Ihre geneigte Durchsicht. ¹¹ I venture, ich nehme mir die Freiheit. ¹² übersenden, dat. ¹³ by mail, per Post. ¹⁴ Probe, f. ¹⁵ of which, von welchem (or wovon). ¹⁶ Quantität. ¹⁷ in stock, auf Lager. ¹⁸ Art, f., or Sorte, f. ¹⁹ of excellent quality, von vortrefflicher Qualität. ²⁰ good value, steht in gutem Preis. ²¹ ohne Zweifel. ²² will meet with your approval, wird Ihr Gutachten finden. ²³ I should be exceedingly glad, es sollte mich außerordentlich freuen. ²⁴ trial order, Probefestellung, f. ²⁵ erwarten. ²⁶ Antwort, f. ²⁷ to this effect, in dieser Beziehung. ²⁸ Yours respectfully, Der Ihrige achtungsvoll.

11. Circular Letter announcing a Book¹.LEIPSIC², December, 1897.DEAR SIR³,

Should you desire⁴ to make⁵ any member⁶ of your circle⁷ a welcome⁸ present⁹ in the form¹⁰ of a highly interesting¹¹ book, you would find the work¹² *Prince Bismarck after his Dismissal*¹³ admirably¹⁴ suited¹⁵ to your purpose¹⁶.

Contrary to their custom¹⁷, the leading papers¹⁸ have devoted¹⁹ lengthy articles²⁰ to the book in question²¹, which would seem to imply²² that its great historical and political importance is publicly recognized²³ in influential²⁴ quarters²⁵.

The fact²⁶ that it has been recognized also by²⁷ Prince Bismarck's organ, the *Hamburg News*²⁸, and even²⁹ cited³⁰ by that sheet³¹ as an authority³², affords³³ conclusive³⁴ proof³⁵ that the contents³⁶ of the work are authentic³⁷.

Requesting you³⁸ to make use of³⁹ the inclosed form in ordering the book⁴⁰, we remain, sir,

Yours very sincerely⁴¹,

¹ Circular letter announcing a book, Circular ein Buch zu annuncieren. ² Leipzig. ³ Geehrter Herr. ⁴ wünschen. ⁵ machen, dat. ⁶ any member, ein Mitglied, n. ⁷ Kreis, m. ⁸ willkommen, adj. ⁹ Geschenk, n. ¹⁰ in the form, in der Form. ¹¹ highly interesting, höchst interessant. ¹² Werk, n. ¹³ *Prince Bismarck after his Dismissal*, „Prinz Bismarck nach seiner Entlassung.“ ¹⁴ vortrefflich. ¹⁵ entsprechend, dat. ¹⁶ Zweck, m. ¹⁷ Contrary to their custom, ihrer Gewohnheit zuwider. ¹⁸ the leading papers, die vornehmsten Zeitungen. ¹⁹ widmen, dat. ²⁰ ausgedehnte Artikel. ²¹ in question, fraglich; the book in question, das fragliche Buch. ²² which would seem to imply, was anzudeuten scheint. ²³ is publicly recognized, wird öffentlich anerkannt. ²⁴ einflussreich. ²⁵ Kreis, m., pl. -e. ²⁶ Umstand, m. ²⁷ von, dat. ²⁸ Prince

Bismarck's organ, *Hamburg News*, Prinz Bismarck's Organ, Die Hamburger Nachrichten. ²⁹ sogar. ³⁰ anführen; has been cited, angeführt worden ist. ³¹ Zeitung, f. ³² Glaubwürdigkeit, f. ³³ liefern. ³⁴ entscheidenden. ³⁵ Beweis, m. ³⁶ Inhalt, m. (use singular). ³⁷ authentisch. ³⁸ Requesting you, mit der Bitte. ³⁹ to make use of, Gebrauch machen von, dat. ⁴⁰ inclosed form in ordering the book, der eingelegte Bestellzettel. ⁴¹ very sincerely, ergebenst.

12. Inquiry¹ respecting the Price of Goods².

GENTLEMEN,

Please inform me³ whether⁴ you have at present⁵ a supply of good olive oil⁶ in stock⁷, and at what price⁸ you can let⁹ me have it.

If your terms¹⁰ suit me¹¹, and the article is really¹² good and pure¹³, I could¹⁴ take¹⁵ fifteen or twenty cwt.¹⁶

Awaiting¹⁷ your reply¹⁸, I am¹⁹, gentlemen,

Yours sincerely,

¹ Anfrage, f. ² respecting the price of goods, in Bezug auf den Preis von Waren. ³ Please inform me, wollen Sie mich gefälligst wissen lassen. ⁴ ob. ⁵ gegenwärtig. ⁶ a supply of good olive oil, gutes Oliven Öl (or Salatöl). ⁷ auf Lager. ⁸ at what price, zu welchem Preise. ⁹ let have, ablassen, dat. ¹⁰ Preis, m. ¹¹ suit me, mir konvenieren, dat. ¹² wirklich. ¹³ pure, rein. ¹⁴ ich könnte. ¹⁵ nehmen, brauchen. ¹⁶ cwt., a hundredweight, Zentner. ¹⁷ entgegengehend, dat. ¹⁸ Antwort, f. ¹⁹ empfehle ich mich.

13. Answer¹.

DEAR SIR,

In reply² to your inquiry³, we hasten⁴ to inform you that we can furnish⁵ you with fresh and perfectly unadulterated⁶

olive oil of the best quality⁷; and if you take fifteen or twenty cwt. we can let you have it at⁸ — per cwt., barrel included⁹.

We shall be very happy¹⁰ to receive your order¹¹, and repeat¹² our assurance¹³ that you will be perfectly satisfied¹⁴ with the quality of the article¹⁵ we shall send you¹⁶. We remain, sir,

Your most obedient servants¹⁷,

¹ Antwort, f. ² In reply, in Erwiederung auf. ³ Anfrage, f. ⁴ sich beeilen. ⁵ versehen. ⁶ perfectly unadulterated, völlig unverfälscht. ⁷ Qualität, f. ⁸ to let have it at, ablassen zu. ⁹ barrel included, das Faß eingerechnet. ¹⁰ We shall be very happy, es wird uns äußerst erfreuen. ¹¹ Bestellung. ¹² wiederholen. ¹³ Versicherung, f. ¹⁴ zufrieden. ¹⁵ Ware, f. ¹⁶ we shall send you; which we shall send you, die wir . . . ¹⁷ Wir verbleiben, geehrtester Herr, gehorfsamt die Ihrigen.

14. Order¹ for Goods².

DEAR SIR,

Referring to³ my circular of the 10th⁴, and on the recommendation⁵ of Messrs. N. N.⁶, to whom I owe your address⁷, I beg you⁸ to send me without delay⁹, if possible by¹⁰ first train¹¹, a cask¹² of your best syrup¹³, for which I hope¹⁴ you will charge¹⁵ me the lowest¹⁶ price.

Should this first trial order¹⁷ turn out satisfactorily¹⁸, you may count upon receiving¹⁹ more considerable²⁰ orders from me in future²¹. In the meantime²², I am, sir,

Yours truly²³,

¹ Bestellung, f. ² for goods, von Waren. ³ Referring to, unter Bezugnahme auf. ⁴ vom 10ten d. M. ⁵ on the recommendation, auf die

Empfehlung, f. ⁶ der Herren H. H. ⁷ to whom I owe your address, denen ich Ihre Adresse verdanke. ⁸ ersuche ich Sie. ⁹ without delay, ohne Verzug. ¹⁰ if possible by, wo möglich mit. ¹¹ train, Zug, m. ¹² Faß, n. ¹³ Ihres besten Syrops. ¹⁴ hoffentlich. ¹⁵ anrechnen, dat. ¹⁶ niedrig. ¹⁷ trial order, Probebestellung, f. ¹⁸ to turn out satisfactorily, befriedigend ausfallen. ¹⁹ rechnen auf, acc.; you may count upon receiving, Sie mögen darauf rechnen . . . zu erhalten. ²⁰ more considerable, bedeutendere. ²¹ in future, in Zukunft. ²² In the meantime, inessen. ²³ Yours truly, der Ihrige, achtungsvoll.

15. Answer.

DEAR SIR,

I am much obliged for ¹ the order for a cask of syrup ², and have had the pleasure ³ of executing ⁴ the same ⁵ to-day. On the other hand ⁶, I inclose ⁷ your invoice ⁸ amounting to £9 10 s. ⁹, which you will have the kindness to credit me with ¹⁰.

I am sure ¹¹ you will be satisfied ¹² with both ¹³ the quality and ¹⁴ price of the article ¹⁵, and I hope soon to be honored ¹⁶ with a repetition ¹⁷ of your orders, which shall be executed ¹⁸ with the greatest care ¹⁹ and promptitude ²⁰.

I am, sir,

Yours truly,

¹ I am much obliged for, ich bin Ihnen höchst verbunden für. ² for a cask of syrup, für ein Faß Syrup. ³ Vergnügen, n. ⁴ of executing, erpedieren. ⁵ Ihre Bestellung. ⁶ On the other hand, anderseits. ⁷ einschließen (sep.), ich schließe ein. ⁸ invoice, Faktura, f. ⁹ deren Betrag, £9 10 s., 162 Mark. ¹⁰ which you will have the kindness to credit me with, die Sie mir gefälligst gut schreiben mögen. ¹¹ gewiß. ¹² zufrieden. ¹³ so wohl. ¹⁴ and, als. ¹⁵ Syrup, m. ¹⁶ beehrt zu werden. ¹⁷ Wiederholung, f. ¹⁸ besorgt werden. ¹⁹ Sorgfalt, f. ²⁰ Pünktlichkeit, f.

16. Bill protested for Nonacceptance¹.

DEAR SIR,

Your draft² for 500 M. on³ C. W. of this place, payable the 24th of July⁴, contained⁵ in your letter of the 12th, was duly presented⁶, but the drawee⁷ has refused⁸ to accept⁹ it. I have consequently¹⁰ had to protest it¹¹ and inclose¹² protest, requesting you¹³ to credit me with — expenses¹⁴. I shall keep¹⁵ the bill, in order to present¹⁶ it again at maturity¹⁷.

Soliciting the favor of your highly esteemed orders¹⁸, I have the honor to be,

Yours truly¹⁹,

¹ Bill protested for nonacceptance, Wechsel wegen Protesterhebung nicht acceptiert. ² Tratte, f. ³ auf. ⁴ zahlbar den 24ten Juli. ⁵ contained, which your letter of the 12th contained, welche Ihr Brief vom 12ten enthielt. ⁶ was duly presented, wurde gebührend vorgezeigt. ⁷ der Bezogene. ⁸ sich weigern. ⁹ acceptieren. ¹⁰ daher. ¹¹ sie protestieren. ¹² übersende. ¹³ requesting you, mit der Bitte. ¹⁴ to credit me with — expenses, mir die — Kosten gutzuschreiben. ¹⁵ behalten. ¹⁶ präsentieren. ¹⁷ am Verfalltag, m. ¹⁸ Soliciting the favor of your highly esteemed orders, indem ich mich um Ihre höchst geehrten Aufträge beworben habe. ¹⁹ I have the honor to be, yours truly, verbleibe ich der Ihrige, ergebenst.

17. Advice of Payment of Account¹.

DEAR SIR,

Referring to my last of — ², I have to inform you³ that I have this day⁴ received from Mr. Ch. M., Dresden, 250 M.

for your account⁵, which I have duly⁶ placed⁷ to your credit⁸.

Thanking you⁹ for this payment, I am¹⁰, sir,

Yours truly¹¹,

¹ Advice of payment of account, Bericht einer Bezahlung für eine Rechnung. ² Referring to my last of —, in Bezug auf mein Letztes vom —. ³ I have to inform you, ich benachrichtige Sie. ⁴ this day, heute. ⁵ for your account, für Ihre Rechnung. ⁶ genau. ⁷ place, setzen. ⁸ to your credit, in Ihr Guthaben. ⁹ Thanking you, mit Dank. ¹⁰ zeichne ich. ¹¹ mit Achtung, der Ihrige.

18. Advice of Payment made to a Commercial Traveller¹.

DEAR SIR,

Some days ago² I had the pleasure³ of seeing your travelling agent, M. T., here, to whom I paid the amount⁴ of my account⁵, £112 s. 8 d., of which⁶ no doubt he will have informed you. I am, sir,

Yours,

¹ Advice of payment made to a commercial traveller, Anzeige einer Zahlung, welche an einen Reisenden geleistet worden ist. ² Some days ago, vor einigen Tagen. ³ Vergnügen, n. ⁴ Betrag, m. (or Sal'do). ⁵ Rechnung (f.), von £112 s. 8 d., 229 Mark. ⁶ wovon.

19. Advice that the Account has been balanced¹, though the Discount was too High².

DEAR SIR,

With your letter of the 28th ultimo we had the pleasure³ of receiving⁴ 735 M., and although you have deducted

a somewhat too liberal discount, 2 % for three months⁵, yet⁶, having due regard to future transactions with your house⁷, we shall this time make no objection⁸, and have, therefore, balanced your account with 735 M.⁹

This concession¹⁰ leads us to hope¹¹ that you will soon honor us again with fresh orders¹², anticipating which¹³, we remain,

Yours truly¹⁴,

¹ that the account has been balanced, daß die Rechnung ausgeglichen ist. ² though the discount was too high, obgleich das Diskonto zu hoch berechnet war. ³ With your letter of the 28th ultimo we had the pleasure, mit Ihrem Brief vom 28ten letzten Monates hatten wir das Vergnügen. ⁴ zu erhalten. ⁵ and although you have deducted a somewhat too liberal discount, 2 % for three months, und obgleich Sie ein etwas zu hohes Diskonto berechnet haben, 2 % für drei Monate. ⁶ doch. ⁷ having due regard to future transactions with your house, da wir gebührende Rücksicht auf künftige Geschäfte mit Ihrem Hause nehmen. ⁸ Einwilligung, f. ⁹ and have therefore balanced your account with 735 M., und haben daher Ihren Betrag von 735 M. ausgeglichen. ¹⁰ Zugeständnis, f., pl. -isse. ¹¹ leads us to hope, lassen uns hoffen. ¹² with fresh orders, mit mehr Bestellungen. ¹³ anticipating which, in welcher Erwartung. ¹⁴ Yours truly, die Ihrigen gehorsamst.

20. Refusal¹ to accept a Non-Advised Draft².

GENTLEMEN,

A draft for £90, payable 60 days after date³, drawn⁴ "as advised"⁵, was this day⁶ presented⁷ for our acceptance⁸. We have, however, considered it necessary⁹ to refuse¹⁰ to accept it, being without advice from you¹¹. The holder¹² has not had it protested¹³, as¹⁴ he will wait a few days¹⁵ for further information¹⁶. We now request¹⁷

you to confirm¹⁸ your draft by return mail¹⁹. At the same time²⁰ we beg to observe²¹ that we never pay any draft drawn "as per advice"²², not even when addressed to us by our oldest and most reliable correspondents²³, unless it has really been previously advised²⁴.

We are²⁵, gentlemen,

Yours²⁶, etc.

¹ Verweigerung, f. ² to accept a non-advised draft, eine nicht avisierte Tratte anzunehmen. ³ payable 60 days after date, zahlbar in 60 Tagen Dato. ⁴ gezogen. ⁵ as advised, laut Bericht. ⁶ heute. ⁷ vorzeigen; past part. vorgezeigt. ⁸ for our acceptance, zu unserem Accepte. ⁹ halten für; considered it necessary, es für notwendig gehalten. ¹⁰ sich weigern. ¹¹ being without advice from you, da wir uns ohne Ihren Avis befinden. ¹² Inhaber, m. ¹³ has not had it protested, hat sie nicht protestieren lassen. ¹⁴ da. ¹⁵ einige Tage. ¹⁶ for further information, auf weitere Unterweisung. ¹⁷ ersuchen. ¹⁸ bestätigen. ¹⁹ by return mail, mit umgehender Post. ²⁰ At the same time, zugleich. ²¹ we beg to observe, wir bemerken Ihnen. ²² that we never pay any draft drawn "as per advice," daß wir laut Bericht gezogene Tratten nie honorieren. ²³ not even when addressed to us by our oldest and most reliable correspondents, nicht einmal, wenn sie uns von unseren ältesten und solidesten Geschäftsfreunden zugesandt worden sind. ²⁴ unless it has been previously advised, ohne vorher wirklich avisiert worden zu sein. ²⁵ Wir verbleiben, geehrte Herren. ²⁶ Ihre ergebenen.

21. Apology¹ for an Error².

GENTLEMEN,

In reply to³ your favor⁴ of the 18th inst.⁵, we beg to apologize⁶ for having neglected⁷ to advise you of⁸ a draft of 2000 M. on you⁹, 2d inst., two months from the day of date¹⁰. We now beg you¹¹ to honor it¹², and assure you¹³

at the same time that an inadvertence¹⁴ of the same kind¹⁵ shall not occur¹⁶ again.

We have the honor to be¹⁷, gentlemen,

Your most obedient servants¹⁸,

¹ Entschuldigung, f. ² for an error, wegen eines Verfehens. ³ In reply to, in Erwiederung auf, acc. ⁴ your favor, Ihr Geehrtes. ⁵ of the 18th inst., vom 18ten d. M. ⁶ we beg to apologize, wir bitten Sie um Entschuldigung. ⁷ for having neglected, daß wir übersehen haben. ⁸ to advise you of, zu avisieren. ⁹ on you, auf Sie. ¹⁰ 2d inst., two months from the day of date, vom 2ten d. M. zwei Monate dato. ¹¹ We now beg you, wir bitten Sie nun freundlichst. ¹² to honor it, sie in Schutz zu nehmen. ¹³ verschern Sie (or geben Ihnen die Versicherung). ¹⁴ Versehen, n. ¹⁵ derartig; inadvertence of the same kind, ein derartiges Versehen. ¹⁶ vorfallen. ¹⁷ We have the honor to be, wir empfehlen uns mit Hochachtung. ¹⁸ Your most obedient servants, Ihre ergebensten.

22. Complaint¹ that a Bank Credit² has been overdrawn³.

GENTLEMEN,

We take the liberty⁴ of calling your attention to⁵ the fact⁶ that the credit⁷ of 6000 M., which we lately⁸ granted⁹ you, has been already overdrawn by about¹⁰ 1200 M. You will therefore not take it ill of us¹¹ if we request you¹² to send us an early¹³ remittance sufficient¹⁴ to cover¹⁵ the difference¹⁶ in question¹⁷, as well as also to supply us with funds¹⁸ to meet your new drafts¹⁹ when due²⁰. The present state of business²¹ renders it desirable²² to restrict rather than extend our credits to foreign houses²³, and we are, moreover, extremely particular²⁴ respecting order and punctuality in such matters²⁵.

We are, etc.²⁶,

¹ Beschwerde, f. ² Guthaben, n. (or Wechselkredit). ³ has been overdrawn, überschritten worden ist. ⁴ We take the liberty, wir erlauben uns. ⁵ of calling your attention to, Sie aufmerksam machen auf. ⁶ Umstand, m. ⁷ Kredit, m. ⁸ kürzlich. ⁹ zugestehen, dat.; past part. zugestanden. ¹⁰ by about, um ca. (circa). ¹¹ not take it ill of us, es uns nicht verübeln. ¹² if we request you, wenn wir Sie ersuchen. ¹³ bald. ¹⁴ remittance sufficient, hinreichende Übermachung. ¹⁵ zu bedenken. ¹⁶ Differenz, f. ¹⁷ fraglich, adj., die fragliche Differenz. ¹⁸ as well as also to supply us with funds, sowohl als uns auch mit Fonds zu versehen. ¹⁹ to meet your new drafts, Ihre neuen Tratten zu honorieren. ²⁰ when due, wenn sie fällig sind. ²¹ The present state of business, die gegenwärtigen Geschäftsverhältnisse (or Zeitverhältnisse). ²² renders it desirable, machen es wünschenswert. ²³ to restrict rather than extend our credit to foreign houses, den Kredit an auswärtige Häuser eher zu beschränken, als zu erweitern. ²⁴ we are, moreover, extremely particular, wir sind überdies äußerst sorgfältig (or genau). ²⁵ respecting order and punctuality in such matters, hinsichtlich der Ordnung und Pünktlichkeit in diesem Punkt. ²⁶ We are, wir zeichnen, Ihre ergebenen.

23. Short Pieces¹ on Different Subjects².

We have been surprised³ at having presented to us a new draft of yours for ———⁴, which, for reasons already explained, cannot be accepted⁵.

¹ Stück, n., pl. =e. ² on different subjects, über verschiedene Gegenstände. ³ We have been surprised, wir waren höchst erstaunt. ⁴ at having presented to us a new draft of yours for ———, als uns eine neue Tratte von ——— von Ihnen vorgezeigt wurde. ⁵ which for reasons already explained, cannot be accepted, welche, aus schon erklärten Gründen, nicht angenommen werden kann.

We are astonished¹ at your having drawn on us² without first inquiring³ whether⁴ we would acknowledge⁵ the debt⁶.

¹ Wir sind erstaunt. ² at your having drawn on us, daß Sie auf uns

gezogen haben. ³ without first inquiring, ohne erst zu fragen. ⁴ ob.
⁵ whether we would acknowledge, ob wir . . . anerkennen. ⁶ Schuld, f.

We shall be very happy¹ to learn² to what amount³, and
 at what time, we may⁴ count on your remittance⁵.

¹ We shall be very happy, wir werden sehr erfreut sein. ² zu ver-
 nehmen. ³ to what amount, zu welchem Betrag. ⁴ können. ⁵ count on
 your remittance, auf Ihre Rimeffen zählen.

24. Recommendation¹.

DEAR SIRs²,

The gentleman who has the honor to present³ this letter
 to you is our particular⁴ friend, Mr. N. Our intimate⁵ con-
 nection⁶ with him renders it a duty and a pleasure⁷ on our
 part⁸ to recommend⁹ him to your particular attention¹⁰.

As Mr. N. intends¹¹ to remain¹² some days¹³ in your
 town on his journey¹⁴, undertaken¹⁵ partly¹⁶ for recrea-
 tion¹⁷ and partly for the purpose¹⁸ of forming¹⁹ new con-
 nections²⁰, we beg you²¹ to do all in your power²² to render
 his stay²³ as agreeable as possible²⁴ and, as he is not yet²⁵
 acquainted with²⁶ the commercial affairs²⁷ of your place²⁸,
 to aid²⁹ him with your kind counsel³⁰.

Should Mr. N. be in want of³¹ money, please advance³²
 him for our account³³ any funds he may require³⁴ up to
 the sum of 2000 marks³⁵, and draw on us³⁶ for principal³⁷,
 interest³⁸, and expenses³⁹.

We thank you in advance⁴⁰ for the services⁴¹ you may
 render⁴² our client⁴³; the more⁴⁴ so that we are sure⁴⁵ he
 will meet with a kindly reception at your hands⁴⁶.

We have the honor to be⁴⁷, gentlemen,

Your most obedient servants,

¹ Empfehlung, f. ² Geehrteste Herren. ³ überreichen, dat. ⁴ intim or besonder. ⁵ nah. ⁶ Verbindung, f. ⁷ renders it a duty and a pleasure, macht es uns zur Pflicht und zum Vergnügen. ⁸ on our part, von unserer Seite. ⁹ empfehlen. ¹⁰ to your particular attention, Ihrer besondern Sorge (or Aufmerksamkeit). ¹¹ gedentt. ¹² bleiben. ¹³ mehrere Tage. ¹⁴ on his journey, auf seiner Reise. ¹⁵ welche . . . unternommen hat. ¹⁶ theils. ¹⁷ zur Erholung. ¹⁸ for the purpose, in der Absicht. ¹⁹ of forming, anzuknüpfen. ²⁰ Geschäfts-Verbindungen. ²¹ we beg you, bitten wir Sie. ²² to do all in your power, alles Mögliche zu thun. ²³ Aufenthalt, m. ²⁴ as agreeable as possible, so angenehm als möglich. ²⁵ not yet, noch nicht. ²⁶ bekannt mit, dat. ²⁷ commercial affairs, Handelsgeschäften. ²⁸ Platz, Ort, m. ²⁹ unterstützen or an die Hand zu gehen. ³⁰ Rat, m. ³¹ to be in want of, nötig haben. ³² please advance, schicken Sie gefälligst vor. ³³ for our account, auf unsere Rechnung. ³⁴ any funds he may require, irgend eine Summe, die er begehren mag. ³⁵ up to the sum of 2000 marks, bis zu 2000 Mark. ³⁶ ziehen auf uns. ³⁷ für Capital, n. ³⁸ Zinsen. ³⁹ Kosten. ⁴⁰ We thank you in advance, wir danken Ihnen bestens im voraus. ⁴¹ Gunst (f.) or Gefälligkeit, f. ⁴² may render, erweisen mögen. ⁴³ Schützling, m. ⁴⁴ the more so, um so mehr. ⁴⁵ that we are sure, daß wir sicher sind. ⁴⁶ (that) he will meet with a kindly reception at your hands, daß er eine freundliche Aufnahme von Ihrer Seite erhalten wird. ⁴⁷ Wir zeichnen mit Hochachtung, Ihre ergebensten.

25. Acknowledging¹ and Regulating Accounts².

The accounts you sent me³ are being examined⁴, and if found correct⁵, as I have no doubt⁶ they will be⁷, the amounts will be placed to your credit⁸.

¹ Anerkennung, f. ² and regulating accounts, und Berichtigung von Rechnungen. ³ you sent me, which you sent me, die Sie mir überliefert haben. ⁴ are being examined, werden nachgesehen. ⁵ if found correct, wenn sie richtig befunden werden. ⁶ as I have no doubt, was ich nicht bezweifle. ⁷ they will be, sie werden sich so erweisen. ⁸ the amounts

will be placed to your credit, wird der Betrag zu Ihrem Guthaben geschrieben.

I have also to mention ¹ a trifling error ² in your last account.

¹ erwähnen, gen. ² eines kleinen Irrtums.

26. Reminders ¹.

DEAR SIR,

In reply to ² my letter, requesting the settlement of your account ³, you promised ⁴ to pay ⁵ me without fail ⁶ on the 13th inst. That date ⁷ has long since passed ⁸ without your having kept your word ⁹, and I am all the more disagreeably disappointed ¹⁰, as ¹¹ this delay ¹² places ¹³ me in great embarrassment ¹⁴. Therefore ¹⁵ I beg you once more ¹⁶ to settle ¹⁷ your account, at the latest ¹⁸ within ¹⁹ 14 days; otherwise ²⁰ I find myself under the, to me, most disagreeable necessity ²¹ of having recourse to legal proceedings ²² for the recovery of the amount ²³.

However repugnant this step may be ²⁴, and whatever it may cost my feelings ²⁵ to have recourse to such a measure ²⁶, I cannot listen to any proposals for further postponement of the settlement ²⁷.

Yours, etc. ²⁸,

¹ Mahnung, f., pl. -en. ² In reply to, in Erwiderung auf. ³ requesting the settlement of your account, in welchem ich Sie um die Berichtigung Ihrer Rechnung bat. ⁴ versprechen, versprach, versprochen. ⁵ bezahlen, acc. ⁶ unfehlbar. ⁷ Datum, n., pl. Data. ⁸ has long since passed, ist längst vorüber. ⁹ without your having kept your word, ohne daß Sie

Ihrem Versprechen nachgekommen wären. ¹⁰ I am all the more disagreeably disappointed, ich bin um so unangenehmer getäuscht. ¹¹ da. ¹² Verzug, m. ¹³ versetzen. ¹⁴ Verlegenheit, f. ¹⁵ Daher. ¹⁶ noch einmal. ¹⁷ bezahlen. ¹⁸ at the latest, spätestens. ¹⁹ binnen, dat. ²⁰ sonst. ²¹ I find myself under the, to me, most disagreeable necessity, sehe ich mich in die mir höchst unangenehme Notwendigkeit versetzt. ²² of having recourse to legal proceedings, meine Zuflucht zum Gericht zu nehmen. ²³ for the recovery of the amount, meine Ausstände einzutreiben. ²⁴ However repugnant this step may be, wie widerwärtig auch dieser Schritt ist. ²⁵ and whatever it may cost my feelings, und wie sehr es meinem Gefühl zuwider sein mag. ²⁶ to have recourse to such a measure, die Zuflucht zu einem solchen Mittel zu nehmen. ²⁷ I cannot listen to any proposals for further postponement of the settlement, so kann ich doch nicht auf Vorschläge für weitem Aufschub der Schlichtung hören. ²⁸ Der Ihrige ergeben.

26 a. Reminders (*Continued*).

DEAR SIR,

I have often ¹ reminded ² you as politely as possible ³ of your obligations ⁴ to ⁵ me, but up to the present ⁶ I have received ⁷ nothing but ⁸ vain assurances of payment ⁹; and latterly ¹⁰, you have found it convenient ¹¹ to take no notice of my letters at all ¹². I therefore find myself obliged ¹³ to inform you plainly ¹⁴ that, if you do not pay me within 14 days ¹⁵ from this date ¹⁶, I shall have recourse to the power of the law ¹⁷. This is my irrevocable ¹⁸ decision ¹⁹, and no evasive ²⁰ reply ²¹ on your part ²² can induce ²³ me to change it ²⁴, being determined ²⁵ to accept ²⁶ no letter from you if not accompanied by the sum ²⁷ due to me ²⁸. It now depends entirely on yourself ²⁹ to spare ³⁰ us both ³¹ the unpleasantness ³² unavoidable in such cases. ³³

¹ oft. ² to remind of, erinnern an, acc.; erinnern, reg., insep. ³ as politely as possible, so höflich als möglich. ⁴ Verbindlichkeit, f., pl. -en. ⁵ gegen, acc. ⁶ up to the present, bis jetzt. ⁷ erhalten, erhielt, erhalten. ⁸ nothing but, nichts als. ⁹ vain assurances of payment, eitle Bertröstungen. ¹⁰ später. ¹¹ you have found it convenient, haben Sie fürfüglich gehalten. ¹² to take no notice of my letters at all, gar keine Notiz von meinen Briefen zu nehmen. ¹³ I therefore find myself obliged, daher sehe ich mich genötigt. ¹⁴ einfach. ¹⁵ binnen 14 Tagen. ¹⁶ from this date, von heute an. ¹⁷ I shall have recourse to the power of the law, werde ich meine Zuflucht zum Gericht nehmen. ¹⁸ unwiderruflich. ¹⁹ Entschluß, m. ²⁰ ausweichend. ²¹ Antwort, f. ²² Ihrerseits. ²³ bewegen. ²⁴ to change it, ihn zu ändern. ²⁵ being determined, denn ich bin entschlossen. ²⁶ annehmen. ²⁷ if not accompanied by the sum, wenn er nicht von der Summe begleitet ist. ²⁸ due to me, die Sie mir schulden. ²⁹ It now depends entirely on yourself, es hängt nun ganz von Ihnen selbst ab. ³⁰ zu sparen, dat. ³¹ us both, uns beiden. ³² unpleasantness, Unannehmlichkeit, f. ³³ unavoidable in such cases, die in solchen Fällen unvermeidlich sind.

27. Inquiry¹ respecting a Merchant².

GENTLEMEN,

You would greatly oblige³ us if you could give us particulars⁴ about the firm mentioned below⁵. We have no doubt⁶ that your connections in the town in which they reside⁷ will enable⁸ you to afford us⁹ the necessary information¹⁰. You may rest assured¹¹ that anything you may be pleased to communicate to us¹² shall be regarded as strictly confidential¹³. Thanking you in advance for your kindness¹⁴, we are, gentlemen,

Yours truly,

¹ Nachfrage, f., pl. -en. ² einen Kaufmann betreffend (or über einen Kaufmann). ³ greatly oblige, sehr verbinden. ⁴ Näheres. ⁵ mentioned

below, welche unten erwähnt wird. ⁶ We have no doubt, wir zweifeln nicht. ⁷ they reside, sie wohnen. ⁸ enable, in den Stand setzen. ⁹ uns verschaffen. ¹⁰ necessary information, die nötige Auskunft. ¹¹ You may rest assured, Sie mögen versichert sein. ¹² that anything you may be pleased to communicate to us, daß alles, was Sie uns mitzuteilen die Güte haben mögen. ¹³ shall be regarded as strictly confidential, als streng vertraulich angesehen werden soll. ¹⁴ Thanking you in advance, etc., indem wir Ihnen im voraus für Ihre Güte danken, verbleiben wir, geehrteste Herren, die Ihrigen ergebenst.

28. Favorable Answer¹.

GENTLEMEN,

In reply to your favor² of the 10th inst., we have the pleasure³ to inform you that the firm of N. & Co. at S.⁴ enjoys⁵ extensive⁶ and well-merited⁷ credit in this city by reason of⁸ their prudence⁹ and uprightness¹⁰ in business. They are supposed to possess¹¹ considerable means¹², but do not live in much style¹³, and we should not hesitate¹⁴ to grant¹⁵ them credit up to £ — ¹⁶. Our opinion¹⁷ is confirmed¹⁸ by the information¹⁹ we have received²⁰ from friends and bankers²¹ in S. We are glad²² to be of use to you²³, and shall always be happy²⁴ to serve you in similar cases²⁵. You will please regard this communication as strictly confidential²⁶ and without responsibility²⁷ on our part²⁸.

Yours sincerely²⁹,

¹ Günstige Antwort. ² Auf Ihr Wertes. ³ Ehre, f. ⁴ the firm of N. & Co. at S., daß die Firma N. und Co. zu S. ⁵ genießen. ⁶ umfassend, ausgedehnt. ⁷ well-merited, wohlverdient. ⁸ by reason of, wegen, gen. ⁹ Vorsicht, f. ¹⁰ Ehrlichkeit, f. ¹¹ They are supposed to possess, man nimmt an, daß sie besitzen. ¹² considerable means, bedeutende Mittel. ¹³ do not live in much style, leben sehr einfach or leben nicht

sehr prächtig. ¹⁴ Bedenken tragen. ¹⁵ gewähren, dat. ¹⁶ up to £ —, bis auf £ —. ¹⁷ Meinung, f. ¹⁸ is confirmed, wird . . . bestätigt. ¹⁹ by the information, durch den Bericht. ²⁰ we have received, den wir . . . erhalten haben. ²¹ Bantier, pl. -e. ²² We are glad, es freut uns. ²³ to be of use to you, Ihnen nützlich zu sein. ²⁴ and shall always be happy, und es soll uns immer großes Vergnügen machen. ²⁵ to serve you in similar cases, Ihnen in ähnlichen Fällen Dienste leisten zu können. ²⁶ You will please regard this communication as strictly confidential, Sie werden diese Mitteilung gefälligst aus genau vertraulich ansehen. ²⁷ Verantwortlichkeit, f. ²⁸ unsererseits. ²⁹ die Ihrigen ergehenst.

29. Inquiry respecting a Clerk¹.

DEAR SIR,

A young man of the name of² G., who says he³ was employed⁴ in your house for several years⁵, has presented himself⁶ as a candidate⁷ for the situation⁸ of clerk, vacant in our business⁹. His manners¹⁰ are engaging¹¹, and his capabilities¹² seem¹³ more than sufficient¹⁴ for the place he has to fill¹⁵; but before engaging him¹⁶, I wish¹⁷ to know whether¹⁸ he deserves¹⁹ my confidence²⁰, and I therefore venture to ask you²¹, who know him best²², to be so kind as²³ to afford me some information about him²⁴. You know how important²⁵ it is to be acquainted with²⁶ the character²⁷ of the person²⁸ we admit into our business²⁹. I need not, therefore, urge you³⁰ to tell³¹ me frankly³² your opinion of³³ Mr. G. A reply³⁴ at your earliest convenience³⁵ will much oblige³⁶

Yours very truly³⁷,

¹ Nachfrage hinsichtlich eines Handlungsbieners (or Kommiss). ² of the name of, Namens. ³ who says he, who says that he. ⁴ beschäftigt.

⁶ mehrere Jahre lang. ⁶ has presented himself, hat sich vorgestellt.
⁷ Bewerber. ⁸ for the situation, für eine Stelle. ⁹ vacant in our business, die in unserem Hause offen ist. ¹⁰ Betragen, use singular, n. ¹¹ ist einnehmend. ¹² Fähigkeit, f. ¹³ scheinen. ¹⁴ genügend. ¹⁵ he has to fill, den er einnehmen soll. ¹⁶ but before engaging him, aber ehe ich ihn einstelle. ¹⁷ I wish, wünsche ich. ¹⁸ ob. ¹⁹ verdienen. ²⁰ Vertrauen, n. ²¹ and I therefore venture to ask you, und deshalb nehme ich mir die Freiheit, Sie zu bitten. ²² who know him best, der Sie ihn am besten kennen. ²³ to be so kind as, so freundlich zu sein. ²⁴ to afford me some information about him, mir Auskunft über ihn zu geben. ²⁵ how important, wie wichtig. ²⁶ to be acquainted with, bekannt zu sein mit. ²⁷ der moralische Stand. ²⁸ Person, f. ²⁹ we admit into our business, die man in das Geschäft nimmt. ³⁰ I need not, therefore, urge you, ich brauche daher nicht in Sie zu dringen. ³¹ sagen. ³² aufrichtig, offen. ³³ opinion of, Meinung (f.) von. ³⁴ Antwort, f. ³⁵ A reply at your earliest convenience, eine Antwort bei Ihrer frühesten Gelegenheit. ³⁶ will much oblige, wird sehr verbinden. ³⁷ Ihren ergebensten.

30. Favorable Answer.

DEAR SIR,

As long as¹ Mr. G. was in my house² I had every reason³ to be satisfied⁴ with his conduct⁵, probity⁶, and ability⁷. I regret⁸ every day⁹ that circumstances which depended¹⁰ neither on him nor¹¹ on me obliged him¹² to leave¹³ my business, and I congratulate you¹⁴ on the happy acquisition¹⁵ you make¹⁶ in attaching him to your service¹⁷.

I have much satisfaction¹⁸ in finding¹⁹ an opportunity²⁰ of testifying²¹ to Mr. G. in a manner that may be useful to him²², the esteem with which he has inspired me²³.

I am, sir,

Yours sincerely,

¹ So lange. ² in my house, in meinem Geschäft. ³ every reason, alle Ursache. ⁴ zufrieden. ⁵ Aufführung, f. ⁶ Reblüchtheit, f. ⁷ Fähigkeit, f. ⁸ bereuen. ⁹ every day, jeden Tag. ¹⁰ to depend on, abhängen von (dat.), hing ab, abgehangen. ¹¹ neither . . . nor, weder . . . noch. ¹² ihn nötigten. ¹³ verlassen. ¹⁴ und ich freue mit Ihnen. ¹⁵ on the happy acquisition, über die Acquisition. ¹⁶ you make, die Sie machen. ¹⁷ in attaching him to your service, indem Sie denselben Ihrem Dienst beifügen. ¹⁸ I have much satisfaction, es macht mir großes Vergnügen. ¹⁹ in finding, to find. ²⁰ Gelegenheit, f. ²¹ of testifying to Mr. G. the esteem, dem Herrn G. die Achtung zu bestätigen. ²² in a manner that may be useful to him, auf eine Weise, die ihm nützlich sein mag. ²³ with which he has inspired me, mit der er mich begeistert hat.

31. From a Clerk¹ to a Merchant².

DEAR SIR,

Messrs. N. N.³ have informed me that you wish to engage⁴ an additional⁵ clerk (or to replace⁶ Mr. S., who has left⁷ you to establish himself in business⁸). Desiring⁹ to enter¹⁰ a new house, in order¹¹ to increase¹² my knowledge of business¹³, and to put in practice¹⁴ what I have already acquired¹⁵, I take the liberty¹⁶ of applying for¹⁷ the situation¹⁸ in question¹⁹. Mr. N., in whose business I am at present²⁰, and who takes a great interest in my welfare²¹, has approved²² of my step²³.

I shall do myself the honor²⁴ of waiting on you²⁵ and handing²⁶ you the written²⁷ consent²⁸ of Mr. N. I only wish I may be so happy as to satisfy²⁹ your requirements³⁰. In the meantime³¹ I have the honor to be³², sir,

Your most obedient servant³³,

¹ Kaufmannsdiener (m.) or Kommiß. ² to a merchant, an einen Kaufmann. ³ die Herren N. N. ⁴ engagieren. ⁵ einen andern or noch einen or

einen neuen. ⁶ to replace, an die Stelle. ⁷ to leave, verlassen (or Ihr Geschäft verlassen hat). ⁸ to establish himself in business, um sich selbst ein Geschäft zu gründen (or sich zu etablieren). ⁹ Da ich wünsche. ¹⁰ treten in. ¹¹ um. ¹² zu erweitern. ¹³ knowledge of business, Geschäftskenntnisse. ¹⁴ to put in practice, in Übung bringen. ¹⁵ what I have already acquired, was ich schon erlernt habe. ¹⁶ I take the liberty, erlaube ich mir. ¹⁷ of applying for, nachzusuchen um. ¹⁸ Stelle, f. ¹⁹ in question, fraglich; fragliche Stelle. ²⁰ in whose business I am at present, in dessen Haus ich gegenwärtig angestellt bin. ²¹ who takes a great interest in my welfare, der großes Interesse in meiner Wohlfahrt nimmt. ²² billigen. ²³ Schritt, m. ²⁴ to do honor, erlauben, dat. ²⁵ Ihnen meine Aufwartung zu machen. ²⁶ einhändigen. ²⁷ schriftlich. ²⁸ Einwilligung, f. ²⁹ as to satisfy, zu genügen, dat. ³⁰ Forderung, f., pl. -en. ³¹ In the meantime, indeß. ³² I have the honor to be, empfehle ich mich. ³³ der Ihrige ergebenst.

32. From a Father to a Merchant, requesting¹ him to take his Son as Apprentice².

DEAR SIR,

The extensive³ business of your house, and particularly⁴ the order⁵ and regularity⁶ which reign⁷ in it⁸, of which⁹ there is¹⁰ but one opinion¹¹, render me extremely anxious¹² to place¹³ my son, who is intended for business¹⁴, under your guidance¹⁵ and instruction¹⁶.

He is eighteen years old and has already acquired¹⁷ the preliminary¹⁸ knowledge necessary for his future career¹⁹, including several languages²⁰, particularly²¹ French, English, and German, which no doubt will one day be of use to him²².

I take the liberty²³ of handing²⁴ you certificates²⁵ from his masters²⁶ respecting²⁷ his application²⁸ and general good conduct²⁹.

I hope⁸⁰ you will have no objection⁸¹ to receive⁸² him into your house, for it would be a great consolation to me⁸³ to be able to intrust to your kindness a son⁸⁴ who has hitherto been brought up with every care and attention⁸⁵. You would also much oblige me⁸⁶ by informing me of the terms⁸⁷ on which you would be disposed⁸⁸ to take him.

Awaiting the favor of your kind reply⁸⁹, I am, sir,

Your most obedient servant⁴⁰,

¹ From a father to a merchant, requesting, *Erfuch eines Vaters an einen Kaufmann.* ² to take his son as apprentice, *seinen Sohn als Lehrling anzunehmen.* ³ *ausgebreitet.* ⁴ *vorzüglich.* ⁵ *Ordnung, f.* ⁶ *Regelmäßigkeit, f.* ⁷ *herrschen.* ⁸ *darin.* ⁹ *of which, worüber.* ¹⁰ *there is, ist.* ¹¹ *but one opinion, nur eine Meinung.* ¹² *render me extremely anxious, machen es mir höchst erwünscht.* ¹³ *bringen.* ¹⁴ *who is intended for business, der sich dem Handel zu widmen gedenkt.* ¹⁵ *under your guidance, unter Ihre Leitung.* ¹⁶ *Unterweisung, f.* ¹⁷ *sich aneignen.* ¹⁸ *einleitend.* ¹⁹ *necessary for his future career, die für seine künftige Laufbahn nötig sind.* ²⁰ *including several languages, einige Sprachen eingeschlossen.* ²¹ *besonders.* ²² *which no doubt will one day be of use to him, welche ihm eines Tages ohne Zweifel von Nutzen sein werden.* ²³ *I take the liberty, ich erlaube mir.* ²⁴ *einzuhandigen, dat.* ²⁵ *Certificate.* ²⁶ *Lehrer, m.* ²⁷ *hinsichtlich, gen.* ²⁸ *Fleiß, m.* ²⁹ *general good conduct, allgemeinen guten Betragens.* ³⁰ *I hope, ich habe die Zuversicht.* ³¹ *you will have no objection, Sie werden keinen Grund zu Einwendungen haben.* ³² *anzunehmen.* ³³ *for it would be a great consolation to me, denn es würde eine große Genugthuung für mich sein.* ³⁴ *to be able to intrust to your kindness a son, Ihrer Güte einen Sohn anvertrauen zu können.* ³⁵ *who has hitherto been brought up with every care and attention, der so weit mit aller Sorgfalt und Aufmerksamkeit erzogen worden ist.* ³⁶ *You would also much oblige me, Sie würden mich auch unglaublich verbinden.* ³⁷ *by informing me of the terms, wenn Sie mich gefälligst von den Bedingungen*

benachrichtigen wollten. ³⁸ on which you would be disposed, unter welchen Sie geneigt sein würden. ³⁹ Awaiting the favor of your kind reply, in Erwartung Ihrer günstigen Antwort. ⁴⁰ Your most obedient servant, Ihr ergebenster.

33. Answer.

Referring to your request about the young man mentioned ¹, we cannot come to a decision ² till ³ we have seen a specimen ⁴ of his handwriting ⁵ and style ⁶. The salary ⁷ offered ⁸ is only moderate ⁹, but he can acquire ¹⁰ other advantages ¹¹ by good conduct and smartness ¹².

Finally ¹³, your recommendation ¹⁴ is, as you may suppose ¹⁵, quite sufficient ¹⁶ for us, and we have to thank you for your kindness ¹⁷ in thinking of us ¹⁸ as a desirable employer for a person ¹⁹ in whom you take an interest ²⁰.

Yours truly ²¹,

¹ Referring to your request about the young man mentioned, Bezug nehmend auf Ihr Ersuchen wegen eines jungen Mannes, der in Ihrem Briefen erwähnt wird. ² we cannot come to a decision, können wir zu keinem Entschluß kommen. ³ till, subord. conj. ⁴ Probe, f. ⁵ Handschrift, f. ⁶ style, Stil, m. ⁷ Gehalt, m. ⁸ offered, den wir angeboten haben. ⁹ mäßig. ¹⁰ erwerben. ¹¹ Vorteil, m., pl. = e. ¹² Gewandtheit, f. ¹³ Schließlich. ¹⁴ Empfehlung. ¹⁵ vermuten. ¹⁶ quite sufficient, völlig genügend. ¹⁷ we have to thank you for your kindness, wir fühlen uns verbunden, Ihnen für die Güte zu danken. ¹⁸ in thinking of us, an uns zu denken. ¹⁹ as a desirable employer for a person, als geeignete Prinzipale für eine Person. ²⁰ in whom you take an interest, für die Sie ein tiefes Interesse nehmen. ²¹ Yours truly, die Ihrigen achtungsvoll.

34. An Unfortunate Merchant¹ to² his Creditor³.

A heavy misfortune⁴ in my family and the failure⁵ of several of my customers⁶ oblige me⁷ to ask⁸ you to prolong⁹ my term of payment¹⁰ for six months¹¹, and to request¹² you to obtain¹³ for me from the rest of my creditors¹⁴ a similar delay¹⁵. You know my character. I have always acted¹⁶ honestly¹⁷ and conscientiously¹⁸ towards¹⁹ my business friends²⁰, and therefore believe that I merit²¹ some consideration²².

Assuring you²³ that you and all the rest of my creditors will be satisfied²⁴ at the expiration²⁵ of the said term²⁶, I remain²⁷,

Most respectfully²⁸,

¹ Ein in Unglück gekommener Kaufmann. ² an, acc. ³ Gläubiger, m.
⁴ A heavy misfortune, ein schweres Unglück. ⁵ Bankrott, m. ⁶ Kunde, m.
⁷ nötigen mich. ⁸ bitten. ⁹ verlängern. ¹⁰ term of payment, Zahlungs-
termin, m. ¹¹ for six months, auf sechs Monate. ¹² ersuchen. ¹³ erlangen.
¹⁴ from the rest of my creditors, von meinen anderen Gläubigern.
¹⁵ a similar delay, einen gleichen Aufschub. ¹⁶ I have acted, ich war.
¹⁷ ehrlich. ¹⁸ gewissenhaft. ¹⁹ gegen, acc. ²⁰ Geschäftsfreunde. ²¹ ver-
dienen. ²² Rücksicht, f. ²³ Assuring you, mit der Versicherung.
²⁴ zufrieden. ²⁵ at the expiration, nach Ablauf. ²⁶ of said term, des
besagten Termins. ²⁷ verbleibe ich. ²⁸ Ihr ergebenster.

35. Favorable Answer.

The sad news¹ of the misfortune in your family and the untimely² failure of several of your customers arouses my deepest sympathy³, and I think it my duty⁴ to do all I

can ⁶ to assist you ⁶. I have also arranged with ⁷ the rest of your customers to grant you a delay of twelve months ⁸.

I remain,

Yours truly,

¹ The sad news, die traurige Nachricht. ² unzeitig. ³ arouses my deepest sympathy, hat den größten Kummer in mir verursacht. ⁴ I think it my duty, ich halte es für meine Pflicht. ⁵ to do all I can, alles Mögliche zu thun. ⁶ to assist you, Ihnen beizustehen. ⁷ I have also arranged with, ich habe mich auch verständigt mit. ⁸ to grant you a delay of twelve months, Ihnen einen Aufschub von zwölf Monate zu gewähren.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF THE EXERCISES AND COMMERCIAL MATERIAL.

	PAGES
Abbreviations of Terms used in Commercial Correspondence	112
Acknowledging and Regulating Accounts. <i>Commercial</i>	136
Advice of Payment made to a Commercial Traveller. <i>Commercial</i>	130
Advice of Payment of Account. <i>Commercial</i>	129
Advice that the Account has been balanced, though the Discount was too High. <i>Commercial</i>	130
A Dog's Sagacity	93
A Ghost Story	24
A Good Lesson	85
A Mistake	43
An Italian Doctor	89
Announcement of a Death and of Continuation of the Business. <i>Commercial</i>	118
Answer to the Inquiry respecting the Price of Goods. <i>Commercial</i>	126
Answer to Order for Goods. <i>Commercial</i>	128
Answer to Request of a Father to a Merchant. <i>Commercial</i>	146
An Unfortunate Merchant to his Creditor. <i>Commercial</i>	147
Apology for an Error. <i>Commercial</i>	132
Appendix	101-110
Arrangement of Words in Principal Declaratory Sentences	vi
— after Interrogative Pronouns and Adverbs except in Direct Questions	4
— after Relative Pronouns	3
— after Subordinate Conjunctions	3
A Singular Justification	77
A Telling Answer	33

	PAGES
A Tramp's Impertinence	39
A Transfer of Ownership. <i>Commercial</i>	121
Ausgegangen	31
A very Singular Defence	95
A Wise Answer	23
A Wise Precaution	14
A Young Englishman in Switzerland	63
A Young Man from the City in the Country	46
Be contented with your Lot	45
Being Afraid	43
Bill protested for Nonacceptance. <i>Commercial</i>	129
Business Correspondence. <i>Commercial</i>	113
Circular Letter announcing a Book. <i>Commercial</i>	125
Circulars. <i>Commercial</i>	115
Complaint that a Bank Credit has been overdrawn. <i>Commercial</i>	133
Cross-Questions	66
Curiosity Shamed	52
Das Muster	17
Dean Swift and his Servant	60
Death is the Best Physician	38
Der Pilgrim	29
Der Rückzug	28
Der Tod ist der beste Arzt	37
Diamond cut Diamond	83
Die Erste Übertretung	21
Die Teilung Asiens	18
Die Themse	16
Die Uhr des preussischen Grenadiers	40
Die Unverschämtheit eines Landstreichers	39
Die Wette	26
Dissolution of a Partnership. <i>Commercial</i>	117
Dr. Franklin	59
Earthenware and Porcelain	35

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

151

PAGES

Eine Geistergeschichte	24
Eine kluge Antwort	22
Eine treffende Antwort	32
Entrance of a New Partner. <i>Commercial</i>	119
Establishment of a Branch Business. <i>Commercial</i>	121
Establishment of a Commission Business. <i>Commercial</i>	115
Favorable Answer to Inquiry respecting a Clerk. <i>Commercial</i>	142
Favorable Answer to Inquiry respecting a Merchant. <i>Commercial</i>	140
Favorable Answer to Unfortunate Merchant. <i>Commercial</i>	147
From a Clerk to a Merchant. <i>Commercial</i>	143
From a Father to a Merchant, requesting him to take his Son as Apprentice. <i>Commercial</i>	144
General Phrases and Models for the Beginning of Letters. <i>Commercial</i>	113
Gone Out	32
Goose and Turkey	98
Hanf	13
Haughtiness	20
Helping People into the Other World	25
Hemp	13
His Wife's Cousin	76
Hochmut	20
Honoring Father and Mother	15
Humanity	51
In die andere Welt helfen	25
Inquiries and Offers. <i>Commercial</i>	122
Inquiry respecting a Clerk. <i>Commercial</i>	141
Inquiry respecting a Merchant. <i>Commercial</i>	139
Inquiry respecting the Price of Goods. <i>Commercial</i>	126
Inversion of Construction	1
Irdenes Geschirr und Porzellan	34
Keine Schmeichelei	35

	PAGES
Kosciusko's Horse	56
Letters	72, 75, 91
Letter soliciting Orders. <i>Commercial</i>	124
Material for Conversation	5
More closely related than Brother and Sister	88
No Flattery	36
Not Enough for Two	65
On Auxiliaries in Compound Past Tenses	11
Order for Goods. <i>Commercial</i>	127
Ordered	71
Part First	13
Part Second	51
Penn at the English Court	70
Preface to Book II	iii
Recommendation. <i>Commercial</i>	135
Refusal to accept a Non-Advised Draft. <i>Commercial</i>	131
Remarks on Subordinate Conjunctions	8
Reminders. <i>Commercial</i>	137
Reminders (<i>Continued</i>). <i>Commercial</i>	138
Repaid	96
Retirement from a Business. <i>Commercial</i>	116
Setting a Limit	90
She knew a Way out	44
Short Pieces on Different Subjects. <i>Commercial</i>	134
Simplicity	57
Sir Isaac Newton in Great Perplexity	49
Surrounded	47
Temptation	51
The Bet	27
The Broken Horseshoe	80
The Challenge	58
The Cold Stove	64
The Discovery of Glass	54

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

153

	PAGES
The Division of Asia	19
The Dog's Will	73
The First Offence	22
The Giant's Toy	79
The Grateful Lion	55
The Humanity of Louis the Fourteenth	78
The Hungry Arab	53
The Jester at Court	48
The Loaf of Bread	68
The Lounger	81
The Mistake of a Peasant	42
The Peasant and the Spectacles	87
The Pilgrim	30
The Retreat	28
The Sample	18
The Story-Teller	62
The Thames	17
The Ungrateful King	69
The Watch of the Prussian Grenadier	41
True Coolness	84
Vater und Mutter ehren	15
Weather Wisdom	92
Weise Vorſicht	14

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below

10M-6-40

--	--	--

17
423

17
43

17
43

17
43

17
43

17
43

STATE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
~~602731~~
106892

~~SECRET~~
~~SECRET~~
~~SECRET~~



